

NUMBERS.

THE STRUCTURE OF THE BOOK AS A WHOLE.

[Links, or, Bookmarks.](#)

1: 1—4: 49.	NUMERATION AND ORDER. ENCAMPMENT AND SERVICE..
5: 1—9: 23.	LAWS AND EVENTS.
10: 1-36.	JOURNEYINGS AND ORDER. MARCH.
11: 1—25: 18.	EVENTS AND LAW.
32: 1—36: 12.	JOURNEYINGS AND ORDER. DIVISION OF LAND.
36: 13.	EPILOGUE.

EVENTS.	
<u>13: 1—14: 45</u>	The Spies.
<u>17: 1-13.</u>	Memorial (The Rods).
<u>19: 1-22.</u>	The Red heifer.
<u>20: 11.</u>	Moses' smote the rock (twice).
<u>22: 22-35.</u>	The ass speaks to Balaam.
<u>24: 17-19.</u>	Prophecy of Messiah.

1 ^oAND ^othe LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of ^oSinai, in the *tent* of the congregation, on the first *day* of the second month, in the second year after they were *gone* out of the land of Egypt, saying,

2 ^o“Take ye the ^osum of all the ^ocongregation of the *sons* of Israel, after their families, by the house of their fathers, with the number of *their* names, every male by their ^opolls;

3 From twenty years old and upward, all that are able to go forth to war in Israel: ^othou and Aaron shall number them by their armies.

4 And with you there shall be a man of ^oevery tribe; every one head of the house of his fathers.

5 And ^othese *are* the names of the men that shall stand with you: of *the tribe* of Reuben; Elizur the son of Shedeur.

6 Of Simeon; Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

7 Of Judah; ^oNahshon the son of Amminadab.

TITLE, Moses. See [Ap. 2](#).

Numbers. Translation of Greek name in Sept. given by man according to his idea of contents.

Heb. Title = *B^emidbar* — “in the wilderness”, because it records what took place there; the numberings (1-3 and 26) being only two of the events. It is the book of the sojournings, the fourth book of the Pentateuch (see [Ap. 10](#) and Deut. 1. 1).

Four is the number of the earth: hence the types of Numbers, the fourth book, are wilderness types (cp. the fourth book of the Psalms, 90-106). Its types of Christ, the Son of Man on earth, are *four*:—

(1) Bread of life, 11. 7-9 (John 6. 57, 58).

(2) Water of life, 20. 11 (1 Cor. 10. 4).

(3) Lifted up, 21. 9 (John 3. 14, 15).

(4) The coming star out of Jacob, 24. 17 (Luke 1. 78. 2 Pet. 1. 19. Rev. 2. 28; 22. 16).

1: 1--4: 49. NUMERATION AND ORDER OF SERVICE, &c.

1: 1-54. Numeration. The nation.

2: 1-34 Order of its encampment.

3: 1-51. Numeration. The Levites.

4: 1-49. Order of their service.

1: 1-54. [For Structure see next page.]

1 AND. Numbers begins with “And”, as all the books of the Pentateuch do. It is therefore one whole in five sections, rather than separate books. **the LORD spake** = Jehovah (the Covenant God) spake to His own People. He spake fifty-six “sundry times” (7 x 8) in Numbers, and in thirteen “divers manners” (twelve to Moses, once to Aaron), and four times indefinite:—

(1) To Moses alone (1. 1, 48; 3. 5, 11, 14, 44; 4. 21; 7. 4; 8. 5, 23; 10. 1; 11. 25; 13. 1; 16. 44; 25. 10, 16; 26. 52; 27. 6; 31. 1, 25; 34. 16).

(2) To Moses, to speak to Aaron (8. 1).

(3) To Moses, to speak to Aaron and his sons (6. 22).

(4) To Moses, to speak to Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest (16. 36).

(5) To Moses, to speak to the Levites (18. 25).

(6) To Moses, to speak to the congregation (16. 23).

(7) To Moses, to speak to the children of Israel (5. 1, 5, 11; 6. 1; 9. 1 (cp. v. 4), 9; 15. 1, 17, 37; 17. 1; 28. 1 (cp. v. 2); 33. 50; 34. 1; 35. 1, 9).

(8) To Moses, to speak to the rock (20. 7).

(9) To Moses and Aaron (2. 1; 4. 1, 17; 14. 26; 16. 20; 20. 12, 23).

(10) To Moses and Aaron, to speak to the children of Israel (19. 1).

(11) To Moses and Aaron and Miriam (12. 4).

(12) To Moses and Eleazar (26. 1).

(13) To Aaron (18. 8). (v. 20 should be “said”.)

(14) Jehovah spake (indefinite) (1. 19; 3. 1; 14. 35; 27. 23).

For “the LORD said”, see note on 3. 40 (sixteen times, making seventy-two in all).

Sinai. To which they had come on the third month after the exodus (Ex. 19. 1), and where they abode till the twentieth day of the second month of the second year (Num. 10. 11). The numbering (ch. 1) began on the first day of that month (v. 18). **tabernacle** = tent (Heb. *'ohel*). See [Ap. 40](#). **come** = gone.

2 Take ye. Cp. Ex. 30. 11, 12; 38. 25. In Exodus, moral law (prophet); Leviticus, ritual law (priest); Numbers, commonwealth law (king).

sum. Three numberings. Ex. 30. 11, 12 (cp. 38. 25, 26); here; and 26.

congregation. See note on Gen. 28. 3.

children = sons. Heb. *banim*, from

banah, to build, because the family thus built up. Cp. Gen. 30. 3. Ruth 4. 11. So throughout, polls. Edition of 1611 = poll. Fig. *Synecdoche* (of Part), [Ap. 6](#),

skull or head put for person. **3 thou and Aaron.** In second numbering it is Moses and Eleazar, 26. 1. **4 man.** Heb. *'ish*. See [Ap. 14. ii](#).

every tribe. Hence twelve, and, with Moses and Aaron, fourteen. So the twelve apostles, with Paul and Barnabas = fourteen.

5 these are the names. The order here = five sons of Leah, three of Rachel, one of Bilhah, two of Zilpah, and one of Bilhah. See [Ap. 45](#) for other orders of the names. **men.** Heb. pl. of *'ish*, or *'enosh*. See [Ap. 14](#).

7 Nahshon. In the line of the promised seed, the father of Salmon (husband of Rahab of Jericho), progenitor of Boaz of Bethlehem (husband of Ruth).

Cp. Ruth 4. 18-22. Matt. 1. 4, 5. Luke 3. 32.

8 Of Issachar; Nethaneel the son of Zuar.
9 Of Zebulun; Eliab the son of Helon.
10 Of the *sons* of Joseph: of Ephraim; Elishama the son of Ammihud: of Manasseh; Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.
11 Of Benjamin; Abidan the son of Gideon.
12 Of Dan; Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.
13 Of Asher; Pagiel the son of Ocran.
14 Of Gad; Eliasaph the son of Deuel.
15 Of Naphtali; Ahira the son of Enan.
16 These *were* the renowned of the congregation, princes of the tribes of their fathers, heads of thousands in Israel.
17 And Moses and Aaron took these men which are expressed by *their* names:
18 And they assembled all the congregation together on the first day of the second month, and they declared their pedigrees after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, by their ²polls.
19 *According as* the LORD commanded Moses, so he numbered them in the ^owilderness of Sinai.
20 And the *sons* of ^oReuben, Israel's ^oeldest son, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, by their ²polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;
21 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Reuben, *were* forty and six thousand and five hundred.
22 Of the *sons* of ^oSimeon, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, ... , according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;
23 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Simeon, *were* fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.
24 Of the *sons* of ^oGad, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;
25 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Gad, *were* forty and five thousand six hundred and ^ofifty.
26 Of the *sons* of ^oJudah, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;
27 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Judah, *were* threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.
28 Of the *sons* of Issachar, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the

1-54. NUMERATION: THE NATION AND LEVITES.

1-16.	Command	}	Nation.
17-46.	Obedience		
47.	Exception.		
48-53.	Command	}	Levites.
54.	Obedience.		

19 As = according as. **wilderness of Sinai** (v. 1), to distinguish it from the second, which was in the plains of Moab.
20 **Reuben**. Lost his dignity in Gen. 49. 3, 4; not many in number here. **eldest son**. See Ap. 45. **22** **Simeon** was greatly diminished by sin in Num. 26. 4, and Moses does not mention him in Deut. 33.
Those that were numbered of them. Some codices, with two early printed editions, Onk., Jon., Sept., and Syr., omit this clause. Cp. vv. 20, 24, 26, &c. **24** **Gad** takes the place of Levi here.
25 **fifty**. Gad is the only one who has "tens", all the others "hundreds". In the case of the firstborn (3. 43) we have not only tens but units.
26 **Judah**. His number is greatest (Gen. 49. 8).
32 **Joseph**. "The fruitful vine" (Gen. 49. 22) has two tribes (not merely "families"). Thus Joseph has "the double portion" (1 Chron. 5. 1,2).
Ephraim. Blessed first (Gen. 48. 19, 20), is here named first, and is increased more than Manasseh (Deut. 33. 17). But in journeyings his numbers were diminished by 8,000. See 26. 37, and cp. 1 Chron. 7. 20-22.
34 **Manasseh**. The lowest in number. See Gen. 48. 19. Increased by 20,500 in journeying, 26. 34, 37 (cp. Job 12. 23).

number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;
29 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Issachar, *were* fifty and four thousand and four hundred.
30 Of the *sons* of Zebulun, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;
31 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Zebulun, *were* fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.
32 Of the *sons* of ^oJoseph, namely, of the children of Ephraim, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;
33 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Ephraim, *were* forty thousand and five hundred.
34 Of the *sons* of ^oManasseh, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;
35 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Manasseh, *were* thirty and two thousand and two hundred.
36 Of the *sons* of Benjamin, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;
37 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Benjamin, *were* thirty and five thousand and four hundred.

38 Of the *sons* of Dan, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

39 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Dan, *were* threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.

40 Of the *sons* of Asher, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

41 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Asher, *were* forty and one thousand and five hundred.

42 ^oOf the *sons* of Naphtali, throughout their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

43 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Naphtali, were fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

44 These *are* those that were numbered, which Moses and Aaron numbered, and the princes of Israel, *being* ^otwelve men: each one was for the house of his fathers.

45 So were all those that were numbered of the *sons* of Israel, by the house of their fathers, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war in Israel;

46 Even ^oall they that were numbered were six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

47 But the ^oLevites after the tribe of their fathers were not numbered among them.

48 For the LORD had ^ospoken unto Moses, saying,

49 "Only thou shalt not number the tribe of Levi, neither take the sum of them among the sons of Israel:

50 But thou shalt appoint the Levites over the *habitation* of testimony, and over all the vessels thereof, and over all things that *belong* to it: they shall bear the *habitation*, and all the vessels thereof; and they shall minister unto it, and shall encamp round about the *habitation*.

51 And when the *habitation* setteth forward, the Levites shall take it down: and when the *habitation* is to be pitched, the Levites shall set it up: and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be ^oput to death.

52 And the *sons* of Israel shall pitch their tents, every man by his own camp, and every man by his own standard, throughout their hosts.

53 But the Levites shall *encamp* round about the *habitation* of testimony, *that there be no judgment from God* upon the congregation of the *sons* of Israel: and the Levites shall keep the charge of the *habitation* of testimony."

54 And the *sons* of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did they.

42 Of the *children*. So in A. V., and R. V., but not in Heb. text, though it is so in some codices, Sam., Sept., Syr., and Vulg. Some Jewish commentators explain it as being only "the sons", because Naphtali had more daughters than sons, and in Gen. 49. 51 is likened to a female (hind). Hence in 26. 64 it is said, the "men" died (but the women multiplied).

44 twelve men: one man for one tribe (v. 4).

men. Heb. *'Ish*. Ap. 14. ii.

46 all they. The number in Ex. 12. 37 is not "exaggerated", as the number here had increased since then; moreover, the numbers here coincide with the numbers of the half-shekels, which had been contributed by them in Ex. 30. 14 and 38. 25, 26, before the tabernacle was set up. Cp. Ex. 38. 25 with 40. 17.

47 Levites not numbered here with the nation, but separately in 3. 14-29.

48 spoken. See note on 1. 1.

50 tabernacle = habitation. Heb. *mishkan*. See Ap. 40.

51 put to death. Probably by Jehovah. Cp. 1 Chron. 13. 10.

53 pitch = encamp.

that there be no wrath: i.e. no judgment from God. "wrath" put by Fig. Metonymy (of Cause) for the judgment inflicted. Ap. 6. Heb. *kazaph*. First occurrence.

2: 1-34. ORDER OF ENCAMPMENT.

1, 2.	Command.	
3, 4.	Judah	} East.
5, 6.	Issachar	
7, 8.	Zebulon	
9.	Total.	
10, 11.	Reuben	} South.
12, 13.	Simeon	
14, 15.	Gad	
16.	Total.	
17.	Levites	
18, 19.	Ephraim	} West.
20, 21.	Manasseh	
22, 23.	Benjamin	
24.	Total.	
25, 26.	Dan.	} North.
27, 28.	Asher	
29-31.	Naphtali	
32.	Total.	
33.	Levites.	
34.	Obedience.	

1 the LORD [Heb. Jehovah] spake. See note on 1. 1.

2 man. Heb. *'ish*. See Ap. 14. ii.

children = sons. See note on 1. 2. pitch = encamp.

standard. Heb. *degel*.

ensign. Each standard is said to have had as its "sign" one of the twelve constellations (see note on Gen. 1. 16, and Ap. 12. Heb. *'oth*) depicted on it. One standard, with its sign on it for each tribe. Hence called "ensign". See notes on the tribes below, from the Targum of Jonathan.

far off = over against. Same as Ps. 38. 12, yet so as to be in view. Cp. 2 Kings 2. 7. Deut. 32. 52. Gen. 21. 16.

tabernacle = tent. Heb. *'ohel*. See Ap. 40.

2 And the LORD ^ospake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

2 "Every man of the *sons* of Israel shall *encamp* by his own ^ostandard, with the ^oensign of their father's house: *over against* about the *tent* of the congregation shall they pitch.

3 And on the ^oeast side toward the rising of the sun shall they of the standard of the ^ocamp of ^oJudah pitch throughout their armies: and Nahshon the son of Amminadab *shall be* captain of the *sons* of Judah.

4 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.

5 “And those that do pitch next unto him *shall be* the tribe of ^oIssachar: and Nethaneel the son of Zuar *shall be* captain of the *sons* of Issachar.”

6 And his host, and those that were numbered thereof, *were* fifty and four thousand and four hundred.

7 “*Then* the tribe of ^oZebulun: and Eliab the son of Helon *shall be* captain of the *sons* of Zebulun.

8 And his host, and those that *were* numbered thereof, *were* fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.

9 All that were numbered in the camp of Judah *were* an hundred thousand and fourscore thousand and six thousand and four hundred, throughout their armies. “These shall first set forth.

10 On the ^osouth side *shall be* the standard of the ³camp of ^oReuben according to their armies: and the captain of the *sons* of Reuben *shall be* Elizur the son of Shedeur.”

11 And his host, and those that *were* numbered thereof, *were* forty and six thousand and five hundred.

12 “And those which pitch by him *shall be* the tribe of ^oSimeon: and the captain of the *sons* of Simeon *shall be* Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.”

13 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.

14 “Then the tribe of Gad: and the captain of the sons of ^oGad *shall be* Eliasaph the son of ^oReuel.

15 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* forty and five thousand and six hundred and fifty.

16 All that were numbered in the ³camp of Reuben *were* an hundred thousand and fifty and one thousand and four hundred and fifty, throughout their armies. “And they shall set forth in the second rank.

17 Then the *tent* of the congregation shall set forward with the ¹⁶camp of the ^oLevites in the midst of the camp: *according as* they encamp, so shall they set forward, every man in his place by their standards.

18 On the ^owest side *shall be* the standard of the ¹⁶camp of ^oEphraim according to their armies: and the captain of the sons of Ephraim *shall be* Elishama the son of Ammihud.”

19 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* forty thousand and five hundred.

20 “And by him *shall be* the tribe of ^oManasseh: and the captain of the children of Manasseh *shall be* Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.”

3 east. The order proceeds according to the course of the sun : east, south, west, north. camp. Each camp composed of three tribes. Cp. vv. 3, 10, 17, 18, 25, 32.

Judah. The sign, a lion (Gen. 49. 9. Ezek. 1. 10. Rev. 4. 7). The standard, the colors of the three stones of the second row, Ex. 28. 1-8, For the order, see [Ap. 45](#).

5 Issachar, brother of Judah (same mother, Leah). Gen. 35. 23. Sign on standard = Cancer.

7 Then. This word, according to some codices, with Sam., should not be in italics. Cp. vv. 14, 22, 29,

Zebulun, brother of Judah (same mother, Leah). Gen. 35. 23. Sign on standard = Virgo.

10 south. See note on "east", v. 3.

Reuben. The centre of the south side, with standard in the colors of stones of first row of Ex. 28. 17; and sign, a man (Gen. 30. 14) = Aquarius in Zodiac.

12 Simeon, the brother of Reuben (same mother, Leah). Gen. 35. 23. Sign = Pisces.

14 Gad, brother of Reuben (same mother, Leah). Gen. 35. 23. Sign=Aries.

Reuel. Some codices, with one early printed edition, Onk., Jon., and Vulg., have "Deuel", as in ch. 1. 14; 7. 41; 10. 20; the ך (Resh, R) being mistaken for ך (Daleth, D). Probably called, indifferently, by either name.

17 tabernacle of the congregation. See note on v. 2. This was in centre. So is the tent of the chief of the tribe to this day. The manner of its being carried is shown in ch. 10. 17, &c.

Levites. The order of the Levites' camping is shown in ch. 3, their marching in ch. 10. Their sign was Libra, or more anciently the "altar". as = according as.

18 west. See note on v. 3. Heb. = sea, that being west.

Ephraim. The centre on the west side. The colors of the stones in fourth row of Ex. 28. 20. The sign, an ox (Deut. 33. 17. Ezek. 1. 10. Rev. 4. 7). In the Zodiac, Ephraim and Manasseh are the two horns of Taurus, the bull. Ephraim, the younger, bears the standard, according to the blessing in Gen. 48. 14-20.

20 Manasseh, brother of Ephraim by same mother (Gen. 41. 51, 52). Sign, see v. 18.

22 Benjamin, sons of Rachel, all on west side. Sign, Gemini.

25 Dan. The centre on the north side. Colors of standard same as those of the third row of stones in Ex. 28. 19. Sign, the eagle (substituted for the serpent of Gen. 49. 17). Cp. Ezek. 1. 10. Rev. 4. 7.

21 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* thirty and two thousand and two hundred.

22 “Then the tribe of ^oBenjamin: and the captain of the sons of Benjamin *shall be* Abidan the son of Gideoni.”

23 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* thirty and five thousand and four hundred.

24 All that were numbered of the camp of Ephraim *were* an hundred thousand and eight thousand and an hundred, throughout their armies. “And they shall go forward in the third rank.

25 The standard of the ¹⁶camp of ^oDan *shall be* on the north side by their armies: and the captain of the *sons* of Dan *shall be* Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.”

26 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.

27 “And those that encamp by him *shall be* the tribe of ^oAsher: and the captain of the *sons* of Asher *shall be* Pagiel the son of Ocran.”

28 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* forty and one thousand and five hundred.

29 “Then the tribe of ^oNaphtali: and the captain of the *sons* of Naphtali *shall be* Ahira the son of Enan.”

30 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

31 All they that were numbered in the camp of Dan *were* an hundred thousand and fifty and seven thousand and six hundred. “They shall go hindmost with their standards.”

32 These *are* those which were numbered of the *sons* of Israel by the house of their fathers: all those that were numbered of ^othe camps throughout their hosts *were* six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

33 But the Levites were not numbered among the *sons* of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses.

34 And the *sons* of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses: so they pitched by their standards, and so they set forward, every one after their families, according to the house of their fathers.

3 These also *are* the ^ogenerations of Aaron and Moses in the day *that* the LORD ^ospake with Moses in mount Sinai.

2 And these *are* the names of the sons of Aaron; Nadab the firstborn, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

3 *And these are* the names of the sons of Aaron, the priests which were anointed, ^owhom he consecrated to minister in the priest's office.

4 (And Nadab and Abihu ^odied before the LORD, when they offered strange fire before the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai, and they had no *sons*: and Eleazar and Ithamar ministered in the priest's office in the sight of Aaron their father.)

5 And the LORD ¹spake unto Moses, saying,

6 “Bring the tribe of Levi near, and *cause it to stand* before Aaron the priest, that they may minister unto him.

7 And they shall keep his charge, and the charge of the whole congregation before the ^otabernacle of the congregation, to do the service of ^othe tabernacle.

8 And they shall keep all the *vessels* of the ⁷tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the *sons* of ^oIsrael, to do the service of ⁷the tabernacle.

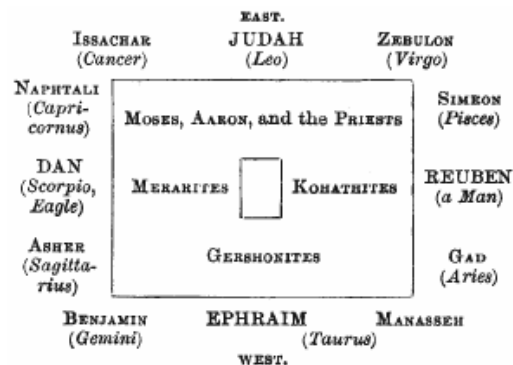
9 And thou shalt give the Levites unto Aaron and to his sons: they *are* ^owholly given unto him out of the *sons* of Israel.

27 Asher, the son of the other handmaid Zilpah, put with Dan and Naphtali, the sons of Bilhah. His sign was Sagittarius, the Archer.

29 Naphtali. His sign was Capricornus, the goat. Cp. Gen. 49. 21.

32 the camps. See note on v. 3, and [Ap. 45](#).

They may be thus set forth :—



3: 1-51. NUMERATION OF THE LEVITES.

- 1-4. Priests. Their “generations”.
- 5-9. Levites. Given out the whole congregation.
- 10. Priests. Their appointment.
- 11-51. Levites. Substitution for the rest of congregation.

1 generations. The twelfth occurrence (eleven in Genesis (see p. 1), one here, one in Ruth 4. 18-22, one in Matt. 1. 1, fourteen (2 x 7, see [Ap. 10](#)) in all.

the LORD = Jehovah, Israel's Covenant God. See [Ap. 4](#).

spake. See note on 1. 1.

3 These. Some codices, with one early printed edition, Sam., Onk., and Syr., read “And these”.

whom he consecrated. See note on Ex. 28. 41.

4 died before the LORD. This parenthetical statement is an undesigned coincidence referring to Lev. 10. 1-7. Cp. Num. 26. 61, and 1 Chron. 24. 2. **children** = sons.

6 present = cause it to stand.

7 tabernacle = tent. Heb. *ohel*. See [Ap. 40](#).

the tabernacle. Heb. *miahkdn*. [Ap. 40](#).

8 instruments = vessels or furniture.

Israel. The whole nation was responsible for this charge, but Levi was taken in substitution for the firstborn. Cp. vv. 38, 41, and cp. 8. 16. Ex. 13. 11-16.

9 wholly given. Heb. “given, given”. Fig. *Epizeuxis* ([Ap. 6](#)), for emphasis. Hence called *n'thunim* = given ones.

11-51 [For Structure see next page].

10 And thou shalt appoint Aaron and his sons, and they shall wait on their priest's office: and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.”

11 And the LORD ¹spake unto Moses, saying,

- 12** “And I, °behold, I have taken the Levites from among the *sons* of Israel instead of all the firstborn that openeth the matrix among the *sons* of Israel: therefore the Levites shall be Mine;
13 Because all the firstborn *are* Mine; for on the day that I smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt I *separated* unto Me all the firstborn in Israel, both °man and beast: Mine shall they be: °I *am* the LORD.”
- 14** And the LORD ¹spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, saying,
15 “Number the *sons* of Levi after the house of their fathers, by their families: every male from a month old and upward shalt thou number them.”
- 16** And Moses numbered them according to the °word of the LORD, *according as* he was commanded.
- 17** And these were the sons of Levi by their °names; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari.
- 18** And these *are* the °names of the sons of Gershon by their families; Libni, and Shimei.
- 19** And the sons of Kohath by their families; Amram, and Izehar, Hebron, and Uzziel.
- 20** And the sons of Merari by their families; Mahli, and Mushi. These *are* the families of the Levites according to the house of their fathers.
- 21** Of Gershon *was* the family of the Libnites, and the family of the Shimites: these *are* the families of the Gershonites.
- 22** Those that were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, *even* those that were numbered of them *were* seven thousand and five hundred.
- 23** The families of the Gershonites shall pitch behind ⁷the tabernacle westward.
- 24** And the chief of the house of the father of the Gershonites *shall be* Eliasaph the son of Lael.
- 25** And the charge of the sons of Gershon in the ⁷tabernacle of the congregation *shall be* the ⁷tabernacle, and the tent, *and the* covering thereof, and the hanging for the *entrance* of the ⁷tabernacle of the congregation,
- 26** And the hangings of the court, and the curtain for the door of the court, which *is* by ⁷the tabernacle, and by the altar round about, and the cords of it for all the service thereof.
- 27** And of Kohath *was* the family of the Amramites, and the family of the Izeharites, and the family of the Hebronites, and the family of the Uzzielites: these *are* the families of the Kohathites.
- 28** In the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, *were* eight thousand and six hundred, keeping the charge of the sanctuary.
- 29** The families of the sons of Kohath shall pitch on the side of ⁷the tabernacle southward.
- 30** And the chief of the house of the father of the families of

11-51.	LEVITES SUBSTITUTED FOR THE FIRSTBORN.
---------------	---

- | | |
|--------|---|
| 11-13. | Substitution of Levites for firstborns. |
| 14-39. | Numbering of substitutions. |
| 40-43. | Numbering of firstborn. |
| 44-51. | Substitution of Levites for firstborns. |

- 12** *behold*. Fig. *Asterismos* (Ap. 6), for emphasis.
- 13** *hallowed* = separated. See note on "holy", Ex. 3. 5.
- man**. Heb. '*adam*'. See Ap. 14. i. **I am the LORD**. This is the reason for this act of sovereignty. Cp. Ex. 12. 29, 30; 13. 2. The interpretation of Heb. 12. 23 depends on this ordinance. Note the emphatic "I", v. 12, and the Fig. *Asterismos* there.
- 16** *word*. Heb. "mouth", put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause), Ap. 6, for words spoken by it. **as** = according as.
- 17** *names*. Substituted by name here because redeemed by name. Ex. 1. 1. **25** *the*. Some codices, with Sam., Onk., Sept., Syr., and Vulg., read "and the" **door** = entrance.
- 31** *candlestick* = lampstand. **32** *chief over the chief*. Heb. = "chief of the chief". Fig. *Polyptoton* (Ap. 6), being a kind of *Enallage* (Ap. 6). **33** *Merari*. Fig. *Epanadiplosis* (Ap. 6), the verse beginning and ending with the same word.
- 38** *charge of the children of Israel*. The whole nation responsible. Cp. vv. 8 and 41, 45.

- the Kohathites *shall be* Elizaphan the son of Uzziel.
- 31** And their charge *shall be* the ark, and the table, and the *lampstand*, and the altars, and the vessels of the sanctuary wherewith they minister, and the hanging, and all the service thereof.
- 32** And Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest *shall be* °chief over the chief of the Levites, *and have* the oversight of them that keep the charge of the sanctuary.
- 33** Of °Merari *was* the family of the Mahlites, and the family of the Mushites: these *are* the families of Merari.
- 34** And those that were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, *were* six thousand and two hundred.
- 35** And the chief of the house of the father of the families of Merari *was* Zuriel the son of Abihail: *these* shall pitch on the side of ⁷the tabernacle northward.
- 36** And *under* the custody and charge of the sons of Merari *shall be* the boards of ⁷the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and the sockets thereof, and all the vessels thereof, and all that serveth thereto,
- 37** And the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords.
- 38** But those that encamp before the ⁷tabernacle toward the east, *even* before ⁷the tabernacle of the congregation eastward, *shall be* Moses, and Aaron and his sons, keeping the charge of the sanctuary for the °charge of the *sons* of Israel; and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.
- 39** All that were numbered of the Levites,

which Moses and Aaron numbered at the commandment of the LORD, throughout their families, all the males from a month old and upward, were twenty and two thousand.

40 And the LORD said unto Moses, "Number all the firstborn of the males of the *sons* of Israel from a month old and upward, and take the number of their names.

41 And thou shalt take the Levites for Me (¹³I am the LORD) instead of all the firstborn among the *sons* of Israel; and the cattle of the Levites instead of all the firstlings among the cattle of the *sons* of Israel."

42 And Moses numbered, according as the LORD commanded him, all the firstborn among the *sons* of Israel.

43 And all the firstborn males by the number of names, from a month old and upward, of those that were numbered of them, were twenty and two thousand two hundred and threescore and thirteen.

44 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

45 "Take the Levites instead of all the firstborn among the *sons* of Israel, and the cattle of the Levites instead of their cattle; and the Levites shall be Mine: ⁴¹I am the LORD.

46 And for those that are to be *bought back* of the two hundred and threescore and thirteen of the firstborn of the *sons* of Israel, which are *over and above* than the Levites;

47 Thou shalt even take five shekels apiece by the poll, after the shekel of the sanctuary shalt thou take them: (the shekel is twenty gerahs:)

48 And thou shalt give the money, wherewith the odd number of them is to be *bought back*, unto Aaron and to his sons."

49 And Moses took the redemption money from them that were over and above them that were *bought back* by the Levites:

50 Of the firstborn of the *sons* of Israel took he the money; a thousand three hundred and threescore and five *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary:

51 And Moses gave the money of them that were *bought back* unto Aaron and to his sons, according to the word of the LORD, according as the LORD commanded Moses.

4 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

2 "Take the sum of the sons of Kohath from among the sons of Levi, after their families, by the house of their fathers,

3 From thirty years old and upward even until fifty years old, all that enter into the host, to do the work in the *tent of meeting*.

4 This shall be the service of the sons of Kohath in the *tent of meeting*, about the holiest things:

5 And when the camp setteth forward, Aaron shall come, and his sons, and they shall take down the covering vail, and cover the ark of testimony with it:

39 and Aaron. These two words are dotted in the Hebrew.

See Ap. 31. The command was given to Moses alone (vv. 14, 15), and was carried out by him alone (v. 16). As Aaron took part, according to 1. 3, 4, and 4. 41, 45, 46, his name was included here by some ancient copyist; and later scribes dotted the words rather than leave them out. **commandment.** Heb. "mouth", put for what was spoken by it by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause), Ap. 6.

40 the LORD said = Jehovah said. Heb. '*amar* (not *davar*, spake), '*amar* is followed by the words spoken, *davar* is not. This expression, Jehovah said, occurs eighteen "sundry times" and in five "divers manners" in this book of Numbers. Cp. note on 1. 1

(1) To Moses (alone), 3. 40; 7. 11; 11. 16, 23; 12. 14; 14. 11; 15. 35; 17. 10; 21. 8, 34; 26. 4; 27. 12, 18.

(2) To Aaron, 18. 1.

(3) To Balaam, 23. 5, 16.

(4) He said, 12. 6.

(6) I Jehovah have said, 14. 35.

With the fifty-six times "Jehovah spake" (see 1. 1), these eighteen make seventy-four times, and sixteen manners. See note on 22. 9, for "God said" (four times, making seventy-eight in all).

42 as = according as

45 instead. This substitution is the subject of this large member.

46 redeemed = bought back. Heb. *g'aal*. See note on Ex. 6. 8

more = over and above: 273 (= 13 x 21). Ap. 10.

The firstborn males 22, 273 } difference 273.
The Levites were 22, 000 }

47 shekels. See Ap. 51. II.

gerahs. See Ap. 51. II.

49 of = from.

50 a thousand, &c. = 1365 (= 13 x 105), being 5 x 273, i.e. five shekels apiece, v. 47. See Ap. 10.

4: 1-49. LEVITES: THE ORDER OF THEIR SERVICE.

1-33.	Command (given).
34-45.	Obedience.
46-49.	Command (completed).

1-33. THE COMMAND (GIVEN).

1-3.	Kohathites. Age.
4-20.	Their service.
21-23.	Gershonites. Age.
24-28.	Their service.
29, 30.	Merarites. Age.
31-33.	Their service.

1 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4.

spake. See note on 1. 1.

3 thirty. This thirty pertains to their *numbering*, The age twenty-five pertains to their *service*. So that there was a probationary live years. Changed (by Divine direction given to David) in 1 Chron. 23. 23, 24, 27 to twenty. Cp. 2 Chron. 31. 17.

all that enter into the host. This expression occurs five times in this chapter, vv. 3, 30, 35, 39, 43.

tabernacle of the congregation = "tent of meeting". Heb. '*ohel*. See Ap. 40.

4 most holy = the holiest. Heb. holiness of holinesses. See note on Ex. 3. 5.

5 And. Note the Fig. *Polysyndeton* (Ap. 6), here and in following verses, to emphasize each particular in vv. 5-15.

6 And shall put thereon the covering of badgers' skins, and shall spread over *it* a cloth wholly of blue, and shall put in the staves thereof.

7 And upon the ^otable of shewbread they shall spread a cloth of blue, and put thereon the **charger**, and the **dishes**, and the **pans**, and **bowls to pour** withal: and the ^ocontinual bread shall be thereon:

8 And they shall spread upon them a cloth of scarlet, and cover the same with a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put in the staves thereof.

9 And they shall take a cloth of blue, and cover the **light-holder** of the light, and his lamps, and his tongs, and his snuffdishes, and all the oil vessels thereof, wherewith they minister unto it:

10 And they shall put *it* and all the vessels thereof within a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put *it* upon a **pole**.

11 And upon the golden altar they shall spread a cloth of blue, and cover *it* with a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put to the staves thereof:

12 And they shall take all the instruments of ministry, wherewith they minister in the sanctuary, and put *them* in a cloth of blue, and cover *them* with a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put *them* on a bar:

13 And they shall take away the ashes from the altar, and spread a purple cloth thereon:

14 And they shall put upon it all the vessels thereof, wherewith they minister about it, *even* the censers, **and the forks**, ^oand the shovels, and the **sprinkling-bowls**, all the vessels of the altar; and they shall spread upon it a covering of badgers' skins, and put to the staves of it.

15 And when Aaron and his sons have made an end of covering the sanctuary, and all the vessels of the sanctuary, as the camp is to set forward; after that, the sons of Kohath shall come to bear *it*: but they shall not touch *any* ^oholy thing, lest they die. These *things are* the burden of the sons of Kohath in the ³**tent of meeting**.

16 And to the office of Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest *pertaineth* the oil for the **candlestick**, and the sweet incense, and the daily meat offering, and the anointing oil, *and* the oversight of all the **habitation**, and of all that therein *is*, in the sanctuary, and in the vessels thereof."

17 And the LORD ¹spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

18 "Cut ye not off the tribe of the families of the Kohathites from among the Levites:

19 But thus do unto them, that they may live, and not die, when they approach unto the most ¹⁵holy things: Aaron and his sons shall go in, and appoint them **each to his own work** and to his burden:

20 But they shall not go in ^oto see when the ¹⁵holy things are covered, lest they die."

7 table of shewbread. See Ex. 25. 30 and Lev. 24. 6.

dishes. In chap. 4 rendered "charger" throughout.

spoons = dishes. **bowls** = pans.

covers = bowls. **to cover** = to pour. continual. Cp. Lev. 24. 8.

9 candlestick = light-holder, as in Gen. 1. 14. **10 bar** = pole. Cp. 13. 23.

14 the. Some codices, with Sam., Onk., Jon., Sept., Syr., and Vulg., read "and the". See note on v. 5 above. **fleshhooks** : or forks.

and. Note the Fig. *Polysyndeton* (Ap. 6), emphasizing each separate item.

basons: or sprinkling-bowls. **15 holy.** See note on Ex. 3. 5. **16 light**

= candlestick. See on v. 9 above. **tabernacle** = habitation. Heb. *mishkan*.

Ap. 40. **19 every one** = each to his own work. No confusion.

20 to see. Cp. Ex. 19. 21. 1 Sam. 6. 19.

23 perform the service. Heb. war the warfare. Fig. *Polyptoton* (Ap. 6), for emphasis = do the important or solemn work.

25 door = entrance. **27 appointment.** Heb. "mouth", put for what

is said or bidden by it. Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause). Ap. 6,

30 do the work. Heb. "serve the service". Fig. *Polyptoton* (Ap. 6), for emphasis = perform the solemn service.

21 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

22 "Take also the sum of the sons of Gershon, throughout the houses of their fathers, by their families;

23 From ³thirty years old and upward until fifty years old shalt thou number them; all that enter in to ^operform the service, to do the work in the ³**tent of meeting**.

24 This *is* the service of the families of the Gershonites, to serve, and for burdens:

25 And they shall bear the curtains of the **habitation**, and the **tent of meeting**, his covering, and the covering of the badgers' skins that *is* above upon it, and the hanging for the **entrance** of the **tent of meeting**,

26 And the hangings of the court, and the hanging for the **entrance** of the gate of the court, which *is* by the **habitation** and by the altar round about, and their cords, and all the instruments of their service, and all that is made for them: so shall they serve.

27 At the ^oappointment of Aaron and his sons shall be all the service of the sons of the Gershonites, in all their burdens, and in all their service: and ye shall appoint unto them in charge all their burdens.

28 This *is* the service of the families of the sons of Gershon in the **tent of meeting**: and their charge *shall be* under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

29 As for the sons of Merari, thou shalt number them after their families, by the house of their fathers;

30 From ³thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old shalt thou number them, every one that entereth into the service, to **perform the solemn service** of the **tent of meeting**.

31 And this *is* the charge of their burden, according to all their service in the **tent of meeting**; the boards of the **habitation**, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and sockets thereof,

32 And the pillars of the court round about, and their

sockets, and their pins, and their cords, with all their instruments, and with all their service: and by name ye shall reckon **all the charge** of their burden.

33 This *is* the service of the families of the sons of Merari, according to all their service, in the **tent of meeting**, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.”

34 And Moses and Aaron and the chief of the congregation numbered the sons of the Kohathites after their families, and after the house of their fathers,

35 From ³thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work in the **tent of meeting**:

36 And those that were numbered of them by their families were two thousand seven hundred and fifty.

37 These *were* they that were numbered of the families of the Kohathites, all that might do service in the **tent of meeting**, which Moses and Aaron did number according to the ^ocommandment of the LORD by the ^ohand of Moses.

38 And those that were numbered of the sons of Gershon, throughout their families, and by the house of their fathers,

39 From ³thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work in the **tent of meeting**,

40 Even those that were numbered of them, throughout their families, by the house of their fathers, were two thousand and six hundred and thirty.

41 These *are* they that were numbered of the families of the sons of Gershon, of all that might do service in the **tent of meeting**, whom Moses and Aaron did number according to the commandment of the LORD.

42 And those that were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, throughout their families, by the house of their fathers,

43 From ³thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work in the **tent of meeting**,

44 Even those that were numbered of them after their families, were three thousand and two hundred.

45 These *be* those that were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, whom Moses and Aaron numbered according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

46 All those that were numbered of the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron and the chief of Israel numbered, after their families, and after the house of their fathers,

47 From ³thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that came to **do the important service** of the ministry, and the service of the burden in the **tent of meeting**,

32 the instruments of. Instead of these words some codices, with Sam., Jon., and Sept., read "all", i.e. "all the charge".

34-45. OBEDIENCE.

34. KOHATHITES. Numeration.
 35. Age and service.
 36, 37-. Number.
 -37. According to the commandment.
 38. GERSHONITES. Numeration.
 39. Age and service.
 40, 41-. Number.
 -41. According to the commandment.
 42. MERARITES. Numeration.
 43. Age and service.
 44, 45-. Number.
 -45. According to the commandment.

37 commandment. Heb. "mouth". Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause), Ap. 6, put for words spoken by it.

hand. Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause), Ap. 6, "hand" put for ministry performed by Moses.

46-49. COMMAND (COMPLETED).

46. Numeration.
 47. Age and service.
 48. Number.
 49. According to the commandment.
 (Compare with "34- -37" above.)

47 do the service. Heb. "serve the service". Fig. *Polyptoton* (Ap. 6), for emphasis = do the solemn or important service.

49 commandment. Heb. "mouth", put for what is said by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause). Ap. 6.

hand. Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause), for ministry performed by it.

every one. Heb. 'ish 'iah. See Ap. 14. ii.

5: 1 — 9: 33 [For Structures see next page].

1 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. **spake.** See note on 1. 1.

2 children = sons. See note on 1. 2.

the dead = the soul. Heb. *nephesh*. See Ap. 13. Cp. ch. 6. 6. Lev. 21. 1. Num. 19. 11. See note on Lev. 19. 28. Touching a dead man, rendered the one who touched unclean seven days (19. 11); touching other dead creatures, rendered unclean only till the evening (Lev. 11. 27, 39, 40).

48 Even those that were numbered of them, were eight thousand and five hundred and fourscore.

49 According to the ^ocommandment of the LORD they were numbered by the hand of Moses, every one according to his service, and according to his burden: thus were they numbered of him, as the LORD commanded Moses.

5 And the LORD ^ospake unto Moses, saying,

2 "Command the **sons** of Israel, that they put out of the camp every leper, and every one that hath an issue, and whosoever is defiled by **the soul**:

3 Both male and female shall ye ^oput out, without the camp shall ye put them; that they defile not their camps, in the midst whereof I dwell.”

4 And the *sons* of Israel did so, and put them out without the camp: *according as* the LORD spake unto Moses, so did the *sons* of Israel.

5 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

6 “Speak unto the *sons* of Israel, When a ^oman or woman shall commit any ^osin that ^omen commit, to do a ^otrespass against the LORD, and that *soul* be guilty;

7 Then they shall confess their sin which they have done: and he shall *return back* his ^otrespass with the principal thereof, and add unto it the fifth *part* thereof, and give *it* unto *him* against whom he hath ^otrespassed.

8 But if the man have no ^okinsman to ⁷*return back* the trespass unto, let the trespass be recompensed unto the LORD, *even* to the priest; beside the ram of the ^oatonement, whereby an atonement shall be made for him.

9 And every *heave offering* of all the *separated* things of the *sons* of Israel, which they bring unto the priest, shall be his.

10 And every man's *separated* things shall be his: *And whatsoever* any man giveth the priest, it shall be *the Priest's*.”

11 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 “Speak unto the *sons* of Israel, and say unto them, ‘If any man's wife go aside, and commit a ⁷trespass against him,

13 And a ⁶man lie with her carnally, and it be hid from the eyes of her husband, and be kept close, and she be defiled, and *there be* no witness against her, neither she be taken *with the manner*;

14 And a *jealous affection of the mind* come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be defiled: or if the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be not defiled:

15 Then shall the man bring his wife unto the priest, and he shall bring her *approach-offering* for her, the tenth *part* of an ^oephah of ^obarley meal; he shall pour no oil upon it, nor put frankincense thereon; for *it is* an offering of jealousy, an ^ooffering of memorial, bringing ^oiniquity to remembrance.

16 And the priest shall bring her near, and set her before the LORD:

17 And the priest shall take ^oholy water in an earthen vessel; and of the dust that is in the floor of the ^otabernacle the priest shall take, and put *it* into the water:

18 And the priest shall set the woman before the LORD, and uncover the woman's head, and put the ¹⁵offering of memorial in her hands, which is the ¹⁵jealousy offering: and the priest shall have in his hand the ^obitter water that causeth the ^ocurse:

5: 1—9: 23. LAWS AND EVENTS.

5: 1--6: 21.	Laws for the People (Leprosy, &c.).
6: 22-27.	Laws for the priests (Blessing, &c.).
7: 1-89.	Event (dedication of altar).
8: 1-26.	Laws for priests and Levites.
9: 1-14.	Laws for People (Passover).
9: 15-23.	Event (erection of tabernacle).

5: 1—6: 21. LAWS FOR THE PEOPLE.

5: 1-31.	Necessary laws.
6: 1-21.	Voluntary laws.

5: 1-31. NECESSARY LAWS.

1-4.	Leprosy.
5-10.	Trespass.
11-31.	Jealousy.

3 put out, without the camp. Cp. 12. 14, 15.

4 as = according as.

6 man. Heb. 'ish. See Ap. 14. ii. sin. Heb. chat'a. Ap. 44. i. men. Heb. 'adam. See Ap. 14. i. trespass. Heb. ma'al. Ap. 44. xi. person = soul. Heb. nephesh. Ap. 13.

7 recompense = return back. trespass. Heb. 'asham. Ap. 44. ii.

8 kinsman. Heb. goel, redeemer. See note on Ex. 6. 6.

atonement. See note on Ex. 29. 33.

9 offering = heave offering. Heb. 'rumah. See Ap. 43. viii., and note on Ex. 29. 27.

holy = separated. See note on Ex. 3. 5.

10 hallowed = separated. See note on "holy", Ex. 3. 5.

whatsoever. Some codices, with one printed edition, Sam., Sept., Syr., and Vulg., read "and whatsoever".

his: i.e. the priest's.

11-31. JEALOUSY.

11-14.	Guilt	}	Case.
-14.	Innocence		
15-27.	Guilt	}	Trial and proof.
28.	Innocence		
29.	Guilt	}	Case.
30, 31.	Innocence		

14 the spirit of jealousy = a jealous motion or affection of the mind. Here, Heb. ruach (Ap. 9) is put for the feelings, &c., as in Isa. 11. 2. Eph. 1. 17. Hos. 4. 12.

15 offering. Heb. korban, approach-offering. See Ap. 43. II. i. ephah. See Ap. 51. III. 3.

barley. No other grain, and no other measure. Cp. Lev. 2. 1.

offering: i.e. of jealousy. Heb. minchah (Ap. 43. II. iii.), meal offering.

offering: i.e. of memorial, i.e. causing iniquity to be remembered.

iniquity. Heb. 'avah. Ap. 44. iv.

17 holy = separated: taken from the laver. See note on Ex. 3. 5.

tabernacle. Heb. mishkan. Ap. 40.

18 bitter water. Heb. water of bitters, Genitive of cause: i.e., causing bitterness of spirit. Cp. Ps. 109. 18. Prov. 5. 4. Bitter = ham'arim.

curse. Fig. Paronomasia (Ap. 6). Heb. ham'arim.

19 And the priest shall charge her by an oath, and say unto the woman, ‘If no man have lain with thee, and if thou hast not gone aside to uncleanness with another instead of thy husband, be thou free from this bitter water that causeth the curse:

20 But if thou hast gone aside *to another* instead of thy husband, and if thou be defiled, and some man have lain with thee beside thine husband:

21 Then the priest shall ^ocharge the woman with an oath of cursing, and the priest shall say unto the woman, 'The LORD make thee a curse and an oath among thy people, when the LORD doth make thy thigh to rot, and thy belly to swell;

22 And this water that causeth the curse shall go into thy bowels, to make *thy* belly to swell, and *thy* thigh to ²¹rot: And the woman shall say, ^o'Amen, amen.'

23 And the priest shall write these curses in a book, and he shall blot *them* out with the bitter water:

24 And he shall cause the woman to drink the bitter water that causeth the curse: and the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, *and turn to bitterness*.

25 Then the priest shall take the jealousy *gift offering* out of the woman's hand, and shall ^owave the offering before the LORD, and *bring it* upon the altar:

26 And the priest shall take an handful of the offering, *even* the ^omemorial thereof, and ^oburn *it* upon the altar, and afterward shall cause the woman to drink the water.

27 And when he hath made her to drink the water, then it shall come to pass, *that*, if she be defiled, and have done ¹²trespass against her husband, that the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, *and turn to bitterness*, and her belly shall swell, and her thigh shall rot: and the woman shall be a curse among her People.

28 And if the woman be not defiled, but *she be* clean; then she shall be free, and shall conceive seed.

29 This *is* the law of jealousies, when a wife goeth aside *to another* instead of her husband, and is defiled;

30 Or when ¹⁴*jealous affection of mind* cometh upon him, and he be jealous over his wife, and shall set the woman before the LORD, and the priest shall execute upon her all this law.

31 Then shall the man be guiltless from ^oiniquity, and this woman shall *bear the punishment of her iniquity*.

6 And the LORD ^ospake unto Moses, saying,

2 "Speak unto the *sons* of Israel, and say unto them, 'When either ^oman or ^owoman shall separate *themselves* to *make a special vow* of ^oa Nazarite, to separate *themselves* unto the LORD:

3 He shall separate *himself* from *fermented wine* and ^ostrong drink, and shall drink no vinegar of *fermented wine*, or vinegar of ^ostrong drink, neither shall he drink any *mashed grapes*, nor eat *green or fresh grapes*, or dried.

4 All the days of his ^oseparation shall he eat nothing that is made of the *grape vine*, from the kernels even to the husk.

21 charge, &c. This ordeal was provided for in the Laws of Khammurabi, §§ 131, 132. See Ap. 15.

22 Amen. A Hebrew word, transferred to the Greek = verily, truly so. If one adjured another and he replied "Amen", it was thereby considered as confirmed by an oath. Cp. 2 Cor. 1. 20.

24 become bitter = turn to bitterness.

25 offering. Heb. *minchah*, gift or meal offering. See Ap. 43. II. iii. wave. See note on Ex. 29. 27.

offer it = bring it. Heb. *karab*. Ap. 43. I. i.

26 memorial. The handful (Lev. 2. 2) so-called.

burn. Heb. *katar*. See Ap. 43. I. vii.

28 be. Heb. she be.

31 iniquity. Heb. '*avah*. Ap. 44. iv.

bear her iniquity = bear the punishment of it. Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause), Ap. 6. Cp. Lev. 20. 17, 19, 20. Ezek. 4. 4, 5. See Ap. 44. iv.

6: 1-21. VOLUNTARY (NAZARITE VOW).

1, 2. The vow made.

3-8. Observances during separation.

9-12. Vow interrupted.

13-21. Observances at close of separation.

1 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. **spake.** See note on 1. 1.

2 children = sons. **man.** Heb. '*ish*. See Ap. 14. ii.

woman. Either could be a Nazarite.

vow a vow. Fig. *Polyptoton* (Ap. 6), for emphasis = make a special vow. Cp. Acts 18. 18; 21. 23.

a Nazarite = one separate, from Heb. *nazir*, to separate. Cp. Gen. 49. 26. Judg. 13. 5, 7. Lam. 4. 7.

3 wine. Heb. *yayin*. See Ap. 27. i. **strong drink.** Heb. *shekar*. See Ap. 27. iv.

liquor of grapes = mashed grapes.

moist = green or "fresh".

4 separation = Nazariteship.

vine tree = grape vine.

6 come at = come near.

no dead body = no dead soul. Heb. *nephesh*. See Ap. 13, and note on Lev. 19. 28.

7 consecration = separation, or Nazariteship.

God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4.

10 turtles = turtle-doves.

door = entrance.

tabernacle of the congregation = tent of assembly. See Ap. 40.

5 All the days of the vow of his ⁴separation there shall no razor come upon his head: until the days be fulfilled, in the which he separateth *himself* unto the LORD, he shall be holy, *and* shall let the locks of the hair of his head grow.

6 All the days that he separateth *himself* unto the LORD he shall *come near no dead* ¹¹*person*.

7 He shall not make himself unclean for his father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for his sister, when they die: because the *separation* of his God *is* upon his head.

8 All the days of his ⁴separation he *is* holy unto the LORD.

9 And if any man die very suddenly by him, and he hath defiled the ⁷head of his *separation*; then he shall shave his head in the day of his cleansing, on the seventh day shall he shave it.

10 And on the eighth day he shall bring two *turtle-doves*, or two young pigeons, to the priest, to the *entrance* of the *tent of assembly*:

11 And the priest shall *prepare* the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering, and make an ^oatonement for him, for that he sinned by *the dead person*, and shall ^ohallow his head that same day.

12 And he shall *separate* unto the LORD the days of his ^oseparation, and shall bring a lamb of the first year for a ^otrespass offering: but the days that were before shall *not be counted*, because his ^oseparation was defiled.

13 And this *is* the law of *the one separate*, when the days of his ¹²separation are fulfilled: he shall be brought unto the *entrance of the tent of assembly*:

14 And he shall *bring near* his *approach offering* unto the LORD, one he lamb of the first year without blemish for a burnt offering, and one ewe lamb of the first year without blemish for a ^osin offering, and one ram without blemish for peace offerings,

15 And a basket of unleavened bread, *pierced cakes* of fine flour mingled with oil, and wafers of unleavened bread anointed with oil, and their *gift offering*, and their drink offerings.

16 And the priest shall bring *them* before the LORD, and shall offer his ¹⁴sin offering, and his burnt offering:

17 And he shall offer the ram *for* a sacrifice of peace offerings unto the LORD, with the basket of unleavened bread: the priest shall *prepare* also his *gift offering*, and his drink offering.

18 And ¹³*the one separate* shall shave the head of his ¹²separation *at* the *entrance of the tent of assembly*, and shall take the hair of the head of his ¹²separation, and put *it* in the fire which *is* under the ^osacrifice of the peace offerings.

19 And the priest shall take the *boiled* shoulder of the ram, and one unleavened cake out of the basket, and one

unleavened wafer, and shall put *them* upon the hands of the Nazarite, after *the hair of his* ¹²separation is shaven:

20 And the priest shall wave *them* for a ^owave offering before the LORD: this *is* ^oholy for the priest, with the wave breast and heave shoulder: and after that ¹³*the one separate* may drink wine.

21 This *is* the law of ¹³*the one separate* who hath vowed, *and of his offering* unto the LORD for his ¹²separation, *If able, he might voluntarily make an addition thereto*: according to the vow which he vowed, so he must do after the law of his ¹²separation.’ ”

22 And the LORD ¹spake unto Moses, saying,

23 “Speak unto ^oAaron and unto his sons, saying, ‘On this wise ye shall ^obless the *sons* of Israel, saying unto them,

24 ‘*Jehovah [the Father, the source of all blessing]* bless thee, and keep thee:

25 *Jehovah [the Son, the channel of all blessing]* make His ^oface shine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee:

11 offer = prepare. See Ap. 43. iii **atonement**. See note on Ex. 29. 33. **dead** = soul. Heb. *nephesh* (Ap. 13): i.e. the dead person.

hallow his head: i.e. by beginning anew the days of his vow (v. 9), during which the hair must grow, as in v. 5. See note on "holy", Ex. 3. 5.

12 consecrate = separate. **separation** = Nazarite ship.

trespass offering. See Ap. 43. II. vi. **be lost**. Heb. fall, i.e. not be counted.

13 the Nazarite = the one separate.

14 offer = bring near. Heb. *karab*. See Ap. 43. I. i.

offering = approach offering. Ap. 43. II. i.

sin offering. See Ap. 43. II. v.

15 cakes = pierced cakes.

meat offering = meal or gift offering. Ap. 43. II. iii.

18 sacrifice. Ap. 43. I. iv. and II. xii.; cp. Acts 21. 26, 27.

19 sodden = boiled.

20 wave offering. See note on Ex. 29. 27.

holy. See note on Ex. 3. 5.

21 beside, &c.: i.e., if able, he might voluntarily make an addition thereto.

22-27. THE PRIESTS' LAW. BLESSING.

A triple blessing of three members, from Father, Son, and Holy Spirit. See Ap. 10.

33 Aaron and unto his sons. Cp. Deut. 21. 5. 1 Chron. 23. 13. bless. Deut. 10. 8.

24 The LORD = Jehovah the Father, the *source* of all blessing. Cp. Eph. 1. 3. Heb. 10. 7.

25 The LORD = Jehovah the Son, the *channel* of all blessing, Eph. 1. 3. Cp. Acts 3. 26. Heb. 10. 10.

face: put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Adjunct), for whole Person. Ap. 6. Also Fig. *Anthropopatheia*.

26 The LORD = Jehovah the Spirit, the *witness* of all blessing. Cp. Heb. 10. 7, 10, 15.

countenance: same as "face" in v. 25: this is the token of Divine favour and delight. Cp. Job 29. 24. Ps. 4. 6, and the result v. 7.

peace = rest or security.

7: 1-89. DEDICATION OF THE ALTAR.

1-3. Offerings of the princes.

4-9. Arrangement.

10. Offerings of the princes.

11-89. Arrangements.

1 tabernacle = habitation. Heb. *mishkan*. Cp. Ex. 40. 18. See Ap. 40.

2 the princes. Though their offerings were the same as the others, yet each is recorded separately. **offered** = brought near. Heb. *karab*. Ap. 43. I. i.

3 brought. Same as "offered", v. 2. **offering** = approach offering. Heb. *korban*. Ap. 43. II. i.

4 spake. See note on 1. 1.

26 Jehovah [the Spirit, the witness of all blessing] lift up His *face* upon thee, and give thee *rest and security*.’ ”

27 And they shall put My name upon the *sons* of Israel; and I will bless them.”

7 And it came to pass on the day that Moses had fully set up the *habitation*, and had anointed *it*, and sanctified *it*, and all the instruments thereof, both the altar and all the vessels thereof, and had anointed them, and sanctified them;

2 That ^othe princes of Israel, heads of the house of their fathers, who *were* the princes of the tribes, and were over them that were numbered, ^ooffered:

3 And they ^obrought their *approach offering* before the LORD, six covered wagons, and twelve oxen; a wagon for two of the princes, and for each one an ox: and they brought them before the tabernacle.

4 And the LORD ^ospake unto Moses, saying,

5 “Take *it* of them, that they may be to *perform the solemn service* of the *tent of assembly*; and thou shalt give them unto the Levites, to every man according to his service.”

6 And Moses took the wagons and the oxen, and gave them unto the Levites.

7 Two wagons and four oxen he gave unto the sons of Gershon, according to their service:

8 And four wagons and eight oxen he gave unto the sons of Merari, according unto their service, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

9 But unto the sons of Kohath he gave none: because the service of the sanctuary belonging unto them *was that* they should bear upon their shoulders.

10 And the princes ²offered for dedicating of the altar in the day that *it* was anointed, even the princes *brought near* their *approach offering* before the altar.

11 And the LORD ^osaid unto Moses, “They shall offer their *approach offering*, each prince on his day, for the dedicating of the altar.”

12 And he that *brought near* his *approach offering* the first day was Nahshon the son of Amminadab, of the ^otribe of Judah:

13 And his *approach offering* *was* one silver charger, the weight thereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them *were* full of fine flour mingled with oil for a *gift offering*:

14 One spoon of ten *shekels* of gold, full of incense:

15 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

16 *And one* kid of the goats for a sin offering:

17 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the *approach offering* of Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

18 On the second day Nethaneel the son of Zuar, prince of Issachar, did offer:

19 He ²offered *for* his ³offering one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

20 One spoon of gold of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

21 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

22 *And one* kid of the goats for a sin offering:

23 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the *approach offering* of Nethaneel the son of Zuar.

24 On the third day Eliab the son of Helon, prince of the children of Zebulun, *did offer*:

4-9. ARRANGEMENT.

4, 5-.	Acceptance	}	Command.
-5.	Distribution		
6-.	Acceptance	}	Obedience.
-6-9.	Distribution		

5 *do the service.* Heb. serve the service. Fig. *Polyptoton* (Ap. 6), for emphasis = perform the solemn service.

tabernacle of the congregation = tent of assembly. See Ap. 40.

11-89. ARRANGEMENT.

11.	Command.
12-89.	Obedience.

11 *said.* See note on 3. 40.

12 *tribe.* The order is the same as in ch. 2. See Ap. 45.

13 *meat offering* = gift offering. See Ap. 43. II. iii.

16 *One.* Some codices, with Sam., Sept., Syr., and Vulg., read "And one".

30 *children* = sons.

25 His ³offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

26 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

27 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

28 *And one* kid of the goats for a sin offering:

29 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the ³offering of Eliab the son of Helon.

30 On the fourth day Elizur the son of Shedeur, prince of the *sons* of Reuben, *did offer*:

31 His ³offering *was* one silver charger of the weight of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

32 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

33 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

34 *And one* kid of the goats for a sin offering:

35 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the ³offering of Elizur the son of Shedeur.

36 On the fifth day Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai, prince of the *sons* of Simeon, *did offer*:

37 His ³offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

38 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

39 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

40 *And one* kid of the goats for a ^osin offering:

41 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: *this was the* ³offering of Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

42 On the sixth day Eliasaph the son of ^oDeuel, prince of the *sons* of Gad, offered:

43 His ³offering *was* one silver charger of the weight of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, a silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

44 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

45 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

46 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:

47 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: *this was the* ³offering of Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

48 On the seventh day Elishama the son of Ammihud, prince of the *sons* of Ephraim, *offered*:

49 His ³offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

50 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

51 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

52 *And one* kid of the goats for a sin offering:

53 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: *this was the* ³offering of Elishama the son of Ammihud.

54 On the eighth day *offered* Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur, prince of the *sons* of Manasseh:

55 His ³offering *was* one silver charger of the weight of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

56 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

57 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

58 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:

59 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: *this was the* ³offering of Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

60 On the ninth day Abidan the son of Gideon, prince of the *sons* of Benjamin, *offered*:

61 His ³offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

62 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

63 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year,

40 One. Some codices, with Sam., Sept., Syr., and Vulg., read "And one".
sin. Heb. *chat'a*. Ap. 44. i.

42 Deuel = Deguel, in ch. 2. 14 = Reguel. See note there, and cp. 1. 14.

83 sacrifice. Heb. *zabdh*. Ap. 43. xii.

for a burnt offering:

64 *And one* kid of the goats for a sin offering:

65 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: *this was the* ³offering of Abidan the son of Gideon.

66 On the tenth day Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai, prince of the *sons* of Dan, *offered*:

67 His ³offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

68 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

69 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

70 *And one* kid of the goats for a sin offering:

71 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: *this was the* ³offering of Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

72 On the eleventh day Pagiel the son of Ocran, prince of the *sons* of Asher, *offered*:

73 His ³offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

74 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

75 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

76 *And one* kid of the goats for a sin offering:

77 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: *this was the* ³offering of Pagiel the son of Ocran.

78 On the twelfth day Ahira the son of Enan, prince of the *sons* of Naphtali, *offered*:

79 His ³offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

80 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

81 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

82 *And one* kid of the goats for a sin offering:

83 And for a ^osacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: *this was the* ³offering of Ahira the son of Enan.

84 This *was* the dedication of the altar, *in the twelve days* when *it* was anointed, by the princes of Israel: twelve chargers of silver, twelve silver bowls, twelve spoons of gold:

85 Each charger of silver *weighing* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, each bowl seventy: all the silver vessels *weighed* two thousand and four hundred *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary:

86 The golden spoons *were* twelve, full of incense, *weighing* ten *shekels* apiece, after the shekel of the sanctuary: all the gold of the spoons *was* an hundred and twenty *shekels*.

87 All the oxen for the burnt offering *were* twelve bullocks, the rams twelve, the lambs of the first year twelve, with their meat offering: and the kids of the goats for sin offering twelve.

88 And all the oxen for the ⁸³sacrifice of the peace offerings *were* twenty and four bullocks, the rams sixty, the he goats sixty, the lambs of the first year sixty. This *was* the dedication of the altar, after that *it* was anointed.

89 And when Moses was gone into the *tent of meeting* to speak ^owith **Him**, then he heard the voice of **One** speaking unto him from off the ^omercy seat that *was* upon the ark of testimony, from between the two cherubims: and **He** spake unto him.

8 And the LORD ^ospake unto Moses, saying,

2 "Speak unto Aaron, and say unto him, 'When thou lightest the lamps, the seven lamps shall give light over against *the face of lampstand.*' "

3 And Aaron did so; he lighted the lamps thereof over against the *lampstand*, *according as* the LORD commanded Moses.

4 And this work of the *lampstand* *was of* beaten gold, *and unto* the shaft thereof, unto the flowers thereof, *was* beaten work: according unto the pattern which the LORD had shewed Moses, so he made the *lampstand*.

5 And the LORD ¹spake unto Moses, saying,

6 "Take the Levites from among the *sons* of Israel, and cleanse them.

7 And thus shalt thou do unto them, to cleanse them: Sprinkle ^owater of purifying upon them, and let them shave all their flesh, and let them wash their clothes, and *so* make themselves clean.

8 Then let them take a young bullock with his ^omeat offering, *even* fine flour mingled with oil, and another young bullock shalt thou take for a ^osin offering.

9 And thou shalt bring the Levites before the *tent of meeting*: and thou shalt gather the whole assembly of the *sons* of Israel together:

10 And thou shalt bring the Levites before the LORD: and

84 in the day: i.e. in the twelve days. See [Ap. 18](#).

89 tabernacle of the congregation. Heb. tent of meeting. See [Ap. 40](#).
with Him: i.e. with Jehovah. Cp. v. 11.

mercy seat. See note on Ex. 25. 17.

8: 1-26. LAWS FOR THE PRIESTS AND LEVITES.

1-4. Service of Aaron.

5-14. Levites' purification. Command.

15-19. Service of Levites.

20, 21. Levites' purification. Obedience.

22-26. Service of Levites.

1 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. [Ap. 4](#). **spake.** See note on 1. 1.

2 the = the face of the.

lampstand = light-holder (as in Gen. 1. 14), or lampstand. Cp. Ex. 25. 31-39; 37. 17-24. **3 as** = according as. **4 unto.** Some codices, with Sam., Onk. MS., and Jon., read "and unto". **6 children** = sons.

7 water of purifying = sin water: i.e., water prepared as in ch. 19.

8 meat offering. See [Ap. 43. II. ii.](#) **sin offering.** See [Ap. 43. II. v.](#)

9 tabernacle of the congregation = tent of meeting. [Ap. 40](#).

11 offer. Heb. wave. See note on Ex. 29. 27. **offering.** Heb. wave offering. See [Ap. 43. II. ix.](#) **execute the service.** Fig. *Polyptoton* ([Ap. 6](#)). Heb. "serve the service" = perform the solemn service.

12 the Levites. Fig. *Epanadiplosis* ([Ap. 6](#)), the verse beginning and ending with the same word. **offer** = prepare. Heb. '*asah*'. [Ap. 43. I. iii.](#)

atonement. See note on Ex. 29. 33. **14 Mine.** Cp. 3. 45.

15 offer them for an offering = wave them for a wave offering. See Ex. 29. 27.

17 For. Cp. Ex. 13. 2. Num. 3. 13. **man.** Heb. '*adam*'. See [Ap. 14. i.](#)
on the day. See [Ap. 18](#).

the *sons* of Israel shall put their hands upon the Levites:

11 And Aaron shall ^ooffer the Levites before the LORD *for* an *wave offering* of the *sons* of Israel, that they may *perform the solemn service* of the LORD.

12 And ^othe Levites shall lay their hands upon the heads of the bullocks: and thou shalt *prepare* the one *for* a sin offering, and the other *for* a burnt offering, unto the LORD, to make an ^oatonement for the Levites.

13 And thou shalt set the Levites before Aaron, and before his sons, and offer them *for* an offering unto the LORD.

14 Thus shalt thou separate the Levites from among the *sons* of Israel: and the Levites shall be **Mine**.

15 And after that shall the Levites go in to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation: and thou shalt cleanse them, and *wave them for a wave offering*.

16 For they *are* wholly given unto **Me** from among the *sons* of Israel; instead of such as open every womb, *even instead of* the firstborn of all the *sons* of Israel, have I taken them unto **Me**.

17 ^oFor all the firstborn of the *sons* of Israel *are* **Mine**, *both* man and beast: ^oon the day that **I** smote every firstborn in the land of Egypt I sanctified them for **Myself**.

18 And I have taken the Levites for all the firstborn of the *sons* of Israel.

19 And I have given the Levites *as* a gift to Aaron and to his sons from among the *sons* of Israel, to *perform*

the solemn service of the *sons* of Israel in the *tent of assembly*, and to make an ¹²atonement for the *sons* of Israel: that there be no plague among the children of Israel, when the children of Israel come nigh unto the sanctuary.”

20 And Moses, and Aaron, and all the congregation of the *sons* of Israel, did to the Levites according unto all that the LORD commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did the *sons* of Israel unto them.

21 And the Levites were purified, and they washed their clothes; and Aaron ¹¹offered them *as* an *wave offering* before the LORD; and Aaron made an ¹²atonement for them to cleanse them.

22 And after that went the Levites in to do their service in the *tent of meeting* before Aaron, and before his sons: *according as* the LORD had commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did they unto them.

23 And the LORD ¹spake unto Moses, saying,

24 “This *is it* that *belongeth* unto the Levites: from ^otwenty and five years old and upward they shall go in ^oto wait upon the service of the *tent of assembly*:

25 And ^ofrom the age of fifty years they shall cease waiting upon the service *thereof*, and shall serve no more:

26 But shall minister with their brethren in the *tent of assembly*, to keep the charge, and shall do no service.” Thus shalt thou do unto the Levites touching their charge.”

9 And the LORD ^ospake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the ^ofirst month of the second year after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying,

2 “Let the *sons* of Israel also keep the passover at his appointed season.

3 In the fourteenth day of this month, at even, ye shall keep *it* in his appointed season: according to all the rites of it, and according to all the ceremonies thereof, shall ye keep *it*.”

4 And Moses spake unto the *sons* of Israel, that they should keep the passover.

5 And they ^okept the passover on the fourteenth day of the first month at even in the wilderness of Sinai: according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did the *sons* of Israel.

6 And there were certain ^omen, who were defiled *for touching* the dead ^obody of a ^oman, that they could not keep the passover on that day: and they came before Moses and before Aaron on that day:

7 And those ^omen said unto him, “We *are* defiled by the dead body of a man: wherefore are we kept back, that we may not offer an offering of the LORD in his appointed season among the *sons* of Israel?”

8 And Moses said unto them, “Stand still, and I will hear what the LORD will command concerning you.”

9 And the LORD ¹spake unto Moses, saying,

23 *as* = according as.

24 *twenty and five years old*. This was the commencement of a five years' probation. The age, thirty, was the age of their numbering. See note on 4. 3.

to wait, &c. Fig. *Polyptoton* (Ap. 6), as in vv. 11, 15, 19. Lit. war the warfare.

26 *from the age, &c.* Observe the gracious care of Jehovah.

9: 1-14. LAWS FOR THE PEOPLE.

1-3. Command. Passover.

4, 5. Obedience rendered.

6-8. Obedience hindered.

9-14. Command. Second passover.

1 *spake*. See note on 1.1. During the week of Aaron's consecration, Abib 1-8

first month, &c. Therefore before the numbering which was on the first day of the second month (1. 1, 2). The observance mentioned here in connection with the second passover, a month later (vv. 6-11).

3 *children* = sons.

5 *kept the passover*: the second of ten recorded. See note on Ex. 12. 18, 28. Lev. 23. 5. Num. 28. 16. Deut. 16. 2, and cp. 7. 89—9. 14.

6 *men*. Heb. pl. of *'ish* or *'enosh*, Ap. 14. ii. Probably Mishael and Elizaphan, who had buried Nadab and Abihu (Lev. 10. 1-4); they were thus rendered unclean, and could not keep the passover (Num. 19. 11; 5. 2).

by = for touching.

body = soul. Heb. *nephesh*. Ap. 13. **man**. Heb. *'adam*. Ap. 14. i.

10 *any man*. Heb. *'ish, 'ish*. Ap. 14. ii.

body = soul. Heb. *nephesh*. Ap. 13.

afar off. In Heb. MSS. dotted, to show these words are to be omitted.

See Ap. 31. Distance not limited.

11 *second month*. Therefore a month later than the appointed day (v. 1).

13 *man*. Heb. *'enosh*. Ap. 14. iii. **soul**. Heb. *nephesh*. Ap. 13.

offering = approach offering. Heb. *korban*. Ap. 43. II. i.

10 “Speak unto the *sons* of Israel, saying, ‘If ^oany man of you or of your posterity shall be unclean by reason of a dead ^obody, or *be* in a journey ... , yet he shall keep the passover unto the LORD.

11 The fourteenth day of the ^osecond month at even they shall keep *it*, and eat it with unleavened bread and bitter *herbs*.

12 They shall leave none of it unto the morning, nor break any bone of it: according to all the ordinances of the passover they shall keep *it*.

13 But the ^oman that *is* clean, and is not in a journey, and forbearth to keep the passover, even the same ^osoul shall be cut off from among his people: because he brought not the *approach offering* of the LORD in his appointed season, that man shall bear his sin.

14 And if a stranger shall sojourn among you, and will keep the passover unto the LORD; according to the ordinance of the passover, and according to the manner thereof, so shall he do: ye shall have one ordinance, both for the stranger, and for him that was born in the land.’ ”

15 And on the day that the *habitation came to be* reared up the cloud covered the *habitation*, namely, the tent of the testimony: and at even there *came to be* upon the *habitation* as it were the appearance of fire, until the morning.

16 So it was alway: the cloud covered it *by day*, and the appearance of fire by night.

17 And when the cloud was taken up from the *tent*, then after that the *sons* of Israel journeyed: and in the place where the cloud abode, there the *sons* of Israel pitched their tents.

18 ^oAt the ^ocommandment of the LORD the *sons* of Israel journeyed, and at the commandment of the LORD they pitched: as long as the cloud abode upon the *habitation* they rested in their tents.

19 And when the cloud tarried long upon the *habitation* many days, then the *sons* of Israel kept the charge of the LORD, and journeyed not.

20 And *so* it was, when the cloud ¹⁵*remained* ^oa few days upon the *habitation*; ^oaccording to the ¹⁸commandment of the LORD they abode in their tents, and according to the commandment of the LORD they journeyed.

21 And *so* it was, when the cloud abode from even unto the morning, and *that* the cloud was taken up in the morning, then they journeyed: whether *it was* by day or by night that the cloud was taken up, they journeyed.

22 Or *whether it were* two days, or a month, or a year, that the cloud tarried upon the *habitation*, remaining thereon, the *sons* of Israel ^oabode in their tents, and journeyed not: but when it was taken up, they journeyed.

23 ^oAt the commandment of the LORD they rested in the tents, and at the commandment of the LORD they journeyed: they kept the charge of the LORD, at the commandment of the LORD by the *ministry* of Moses.

10 And the LORD ^ospake unto Moses, saying,

2 "Make thee ^otwo ^otrumpets of silver; *of beaten work* shalt thou make them: that thou mayest ^ouse them for the calling of the *whole congregation*, and for the journeying of the camps.

3 And when they shall blow with them, all the *whole congregation* shall assemble themselves to thee at the *entrance* of the *tent of meeting*.

4 And if they blow *but* with one *trumpet*, then the princes, *which are* heads of the thousands of Israel, shall gather themselves unto thee.

5 When ye *prolong blow* an alarm, then the camps that lie on the east parts shall go forward.

6 When ye blow an alarm the second time, then the camps that lie on the south side shall take their journey: they shall blow an alarm for their journeys.

7 But when *a portion of the assembly* is to be gathered together, ye shall blow, but ye shall not sound an alarm.

9: 15-23. EVENT. ERECTION OF TABERNACLE.

15-	Time : "on the day".
-15.	Event — Cloud of fire.
16-	Time : "always".
-16.	Event — Cloud of fire.
17.	Time : when cloud taken up.
18-	Event — They journeyed.
-18-20-	Time : alternations.
-20.	Event — Command to journey.
21, 22.	Time : alternations.
23.	Event — Command to rest.

15 *tabernacle* = habitation. Heb. *mishkan*. Ap. 40.
was = came to be : i. e. remained.

17 *tabernacle* = tent. Heb. *'ohel*. Ap. 40.

18 *At the, &c.* Fig. *Epibole*. Ap. 6, repeated. commandment. Heb. mouth. Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause), Ap. 6; mouth put for command given by it.

20 *a few days*. Heb. "days of number" : i.e. days easily counted.
according to, &c. Fig. *Mesarchia*, Ap. 6 (twice).

22 *abode*. Cp. Ex. 40. 34-38.

23 *At the commandment, &c.* Fig. *Epibole* Ap. 6.

hand = mediation, or ministry; "hand" put by Fig *Metonymy* (of Cause).

10: 1-36. JOURNEYINGS AND ORDER (MARCH).

1-10.	Journey. Preparation.
11.	Removal of cloud.
12-16.	Journey. Commenced.
17.	Removal of tabernacle.
18-28.	Journey. Order.
29-32.	Removal of Hobab.
33.	Journey. Progress.
34.	Removal of cloud.
35.	Journey. Commenced.
36.	Rest of cloud.

1 *the LORD*. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. *spake*. See note on 1. 1.

2 *two: here only two*. Later, 120 (2 Chron. 5. 12).

trumpets. These were of two principal kinds: those called *chazo^erah*, made of silver, and straight; the other, *shophar*, a horn. These must be distinguished. The other words are *yobel*, a jubilee horn (Ex. 19. 16); and *tako'a*, the blast of a trumpet (Ezek. 7. 14).

of a whole piece = of beaten work.

use them : for four purposes : (1) assembly ; (2) journeying ; (3) for war ; (4) for the feasts.

assembly = whole congregation : i. e. in its civil character.

3 *door* = entrance.

tabernacle of the congregation = tent of meeting. Ap. 40.

5 *blow*. Heb. *teru'ah* = a prolonged blowing.

7 *congregation* = assembly = a portion only, in its military character.

8 *sons*. Cp. Lev. 1. 5.

9 *God*. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4.

8 And the ^osons of Aaron, the priests, shall blow with the trumpets; and they shall be to you for an ordinance for ever throughout your generations.

9 And if ye go to war in your land against the enemy that oppresseth you, then ye shall blow an alarm with the trumpets; and ye shall be remembered before the LORD your God, and ye shall be saved from your enemies.

10 Also in the day of your gladness, and in your *appointed season*, and in the beginnings of your months, ye shall blow with the trumpets over your burnt offerings, and over the sacrifices of your peace offerings; that they may be to you for a memorial before your God: **I am** the LORD your God.”

11 And it came to pass on the ^otwentieth *day* of the second month, in the second year, that the cloud was taken up from off the *habitation* of the testimony.

12 And the *sons* of Israel *set forward* out of the wilderness of Sinai; and the cloud rested in the wilderness of Paran.

13 And they first took their journey according to the ^ocommandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

14 In ^othe first *place* went the standard of the ^ocamp of the *sons* of Judah according to their armies: and over his host *was* ^oNahshon the son of Amminadab.

15 And over the host of the tribe of the *sons* of Issachar *was* Nethaneel the son of Zuar.

16 And over the host of the tribe of the *sons* of Zebulun *was* Eliab the son of Helon.

17 And the *habitation* was taken down; and the sons of Gershon and the sons of Merari set forward, bearing the *habitation*.

18 And the standard of the camp of Reuben set forward according to their armies: and over his host *was* Elizur the son of Shedeur.

19 And over the host of the tribe of the *sons* of Simeon *was* Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

20 And over the host of the tribe of the *sons* of Gad *was* Eliasaph the son of ^oDeuel.

21 And the Kohathites set forward, bearing the sanctuary: and *the Gershonites and Merarites* did set up the *habitation* against they came.

22 And the standard of the camp of the *sons* of Ephraim set forward according to their armies: and over his host *was* Elishama the son of Ammihud.

23 And over the host of the tribe of the *sons* of Manasseh *was* Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

24 And over the host of the tribe of the *sons* of Benjamin *was* Abidan the son of Gideon.

25 And the standard of the camp of the *sons* of Dan set forward, *which was* the reeward of all the camps throughout their hosts: and over his host *was* Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

26 And over the host of the tribe of the *sons* of Asher *was* Pagiel the son of Ocran.

27 And over the host of the tribe of the *sons* of Naphtali *was* Ahira the son of Enan.

28 Thus *were* the journeyings of the *sons* of Israel according to their armies, when they set forward.

29 And Moses said unto Hobab, the son of ^oRaguel the

10 *solemn days* = appointed seasons.

Between vv. 10 and 11 comes in the account of Jethro, Ex. 18. See Deut. 1. 7-14, where the choosing of judges takes place after Horeb, but is recorded in Ex. 18 before Horeb.

11 *twentieth day, &c.* See Ap. 50. vii. 3.

tabernacle = habitation. Heb. *mishkan*. Ap. 40.

12 *children* = sons.

took their journeys. Heb. idiom, "journeyed for their journeyings" = set forward. On 20th of Ziph, 1490, and ended 10th Abib 1451. Lasted 38 years and 15 days.

13 *commandment.* Heb. mouth. Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause), Ap. 6; "mouth" put for what is spoken by it.

14 *the first place.* For the order of the twelve tribes, see Ap. 45.

camp. Note distinction between "camp" and "host". Cp. 2. 3.

Nahshon. Cp. 1. 7; 2. 3.

20 *Deuel*, called also Reuel, 2. 14.

21 *the other:* i.e. the Gershonites and Merarites. See v. 17.

29 *Baguel*, called also Eeuel (Ex. 2. 18).

33 *mount of the LORD* = mountain of Jehovah: because His glory had there been revealed.

three days. From 20-23 Ziph. Ap. 50. VII. 3.

34 Read this verse after v. 36. See following note.

35, 36. These two verses are marked Heb. MSS. by "inverted *Nuns*", i.e. the Heb. letter נ (n) inverted and used as brackets, to show that vv. 35 and 36 are thus enclosed to show that v. 34 should follow v. 36. This is shown by the Structure:—

33 The setting forth of the ark.

35 "Rise up, O Jehovah" } Words spoken.

36 "Return, O Jehovah" }

34 The setting forth of the cloud.

There are eight of these inverted *nuns*. See notes on Ps. 107. 23-28.

Rise up. A beautiful prayer. Cp. Ps. 3. 7; 7. 6; 10. 12; 17. 13; 44. 26.

36 **Return.** Either, Return, O Jehovah; or, Cause to return. Cp. Deut. 30. 3. Ps. 14. 7; 126. 1. The former better. Cp. Ex. 33. 14-16.

Midianite, Moses' father in law, "We are journeying unto the place of which the LORD said, I will give it you: come thou with us, and we will do thee good: for the LORD hath spoken good concerning Israel."

30 And he said unto him, "I will not go; but I will depart to mine own land, and to my kindred."

31 And he said, "Leave us not, I pray thee; forasmuch as thou knowest how we are to encamp in the wilderness, and thou mayest be to us instead of eyes.

32 And it shall be, if thou go with us, yea, it shall be, that what goodness the LORD shall do unto us, the same will we do unto thee."

33 And they departed from the *mountain of the LORD* ^othree days' journey: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD went before them in the three days' journey, to search out a resting place for them.

◆ **35** ^oAnd it came to pass, when the ark set forward, that Moses said, ^o"Rise up, LORD, and let Thine enemies be scattered; and let them that hate Thee flee before Thee."

36 And when it rested, he said, ^o"Return, O LORD, unto the many thousands of Israel."

◆ **34** And the cloud of the LORD *was* upon them by day, when they went out of the camp.

11 And when the People ^ocomplained, *it was evil in the eyes of the LORD*: and the LORD heard *it*; and His anger was kindled; and ^othe fire of the LORD burnt among them, and consumed *them that were* in the uttermost parts of the camp.

2 And the People cried unto Moses; and when Moses prayed unto the LORD, the fire was quenched.

3 And *Moses* called the name of *that place* ^oTaberah: because the fire of the LORD burnt among them.

4 And the mixt *camp followers* that *was* among them *lusted exceedingly*: and the *sons* of Israel also wept again, and said, ^o“Who shall give us flesh to eat?”

5 We remember ^othe fish, which we did eat in Egypt *gratuitously*; the cucumbers, ^oand the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlick:

6 But *we are* dried away: *there is* nothing at all, beside this manna, *before* our eyes.”

7 And the ^omanna *was* as coriander seed, and the ^ocolour thereof as the colour of bdellium.

8 And the People went about, and gathered *it*, and ground *it* in mills, or beat *it* in a mortar, and baked it in pans, and made cakes of *it*: and the taste of it was as the taste of fresh oil.

9 And when the ^odew fell upon the camp in the night, the manna fell upon it.

10 Then Moses heard the People weep throughout their families, every man in the *entrance* of his tent: and the anger of the LORD was kindled greatly; *it was evil in Moses' eyes*.

11 And Moses said unto the LORD, ^o“Wherefore hast Thou afflicted Thy servant? and wherefore have I not found favour in Thy sight, that Thou layest the burden of all this People upon me?”

12 Have I conceived all this People? have I begotten them, that Thou shouldest say unto me, ‘Carry them in thy ^obosom,’ *even as* a nursing father beareth the sucking child, unto the land which Thou swarest unto their fathers?”

13 ^oWhence should I have flesh to give unto all this people? for they weep unto me, saying, ‘Give us flesh, that we may eat.’

14 I am not able to bear all this People alone, because *the burden is* too heavy for me.

15 And if Thou deal thus with me, kill me, I pray Thee, out of hand, if I have found favour in Thy sight; and let me not see *Thy evil*.”

16 And the LORD ^osaid unto Moses, “Gather unto me seventy men of the elders of Israel, whom thou knowest *that they be* the elders of the People, and officers over them; and bring them unto the *tent* of the congregation, that they may stand there with thee.

11: 1--25: 18. EVENTS AND LAWS.

11: 1—14: 45.	Events--Murmurings and journeyings.
15: 1-41.	Laws for the People.
16: 1—17: 13.	Events—Rebellion of Korah.
18: 1—19: 22.	Laws for priests and People.
20: 1—25: 18.	Events—Journeyings and murmurings.

11: 1--14: 45. MUMURINGS AND JOURNEYINGS.

11: 1—12: 16.	Mumurings of People.
13: 1—14: 45.	The spies.

11: 1-34. MUMURINGS OF PEOPLE.

1-.	Complaint.
-1-3.	Plague—Taberah.
4-33-.	Mumurings.
-33, 34.	Plague—Kibroth-hattaavh.

1 complained. Heb. were as complainers, Ps. 78. 19. In this word another inverted *nun* (נ, n), to mark the fact of the People's turning back in their hearts. See note on 10. 35.

it displeased the LORD. Heb. "was evil in the ears of Jehovah". Some codices, with Onk., Jon., Sept., and Syr., read "eyes" instead of "ears".

the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

the fire. Those before the Law not punished, Ex. 14. 11-15; 15. 24-26; 16. 2-4, 9, 20, 27, 28; 17. 2-4. Punished after Law given. Ex. 32. 27-35. Cp. Rom. 4. 15.

3 he called: i. e. Moses called.

the place = that place.

Taberah. Heb. "burning".

4-34. MURMURINGS AND PLAGUE.

4-9.	Flesh : lusting for it.
10-15.	Complaint of Moses.
16, 17.	Elders. Command.
18-20.	Flesh : promise of it.
21-23.	Complaint of Moses.
24-30.	Elders. Obedience.
31-32.	Flesh : GIVEN.
33.	Wrath of Jehovah.

4 multitude = camp followers. See Ex. 12. 38.

fell a lusting. Heb. Fig. *Polyptoton*, Ap. 6. = "lusted a lusting", emphatic for lusted exceedingly. Ps. 106. 14; 78. 18-20.

children = sons.

Who shall give ? Fig. *Erotosis* (Ap. 6.).

5 the fish. Six items given of Egypt's food : seven of Canaan's, in Deut. 8. 8. See Ap. 10.

freely = gratuitously.

and. Note Fig. *Polysyndeton* in this verse (Ap. 6.), to emphasize the six items. See v. 8.

6 our soul is. Heb. *nephesh* = we [are]. Ap. 13.

7 manna. Cp. John 6. 31-33. 1 Cor. 10. 3.

colour. Heb. "eye", put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Adjunct), Ap. 6. for that which it distinguishes. Ex. 16. 14, 31.

9 dew fell. Manna between the two dews, cp. Ex. 16. 13, 14.

10 man. Heb. 'ish. Ap. 14. ii. **door** = entrance.

Moses also was displeased = it was evil in Moses' eyes, as in v. 1.

11 Wherefore, &c. Fig. *Erotosis*. Ap. 6. **12 bosom.** Fig. *Anthropopatheia*. Ap. 6. **as** = even as. **13 Whence, &c.** Fig. *Erotosis*. Ap. 6.

14 it is = the burden is. The *Ellipsis* to be supplied according to Ap. 6. II. 4. **15 my wretchedness.** Should be "thy evil", evil being put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause), Ap. 6. One of the eighteen emendations of the Sopherim. See Ap. 33. **wretchedness.** Heb. *ra'a'*. See Ap. 44. viii., put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause), Ap. 6. for punishment due, see above. **16 said.** See note on 3. 40. **to be** = "that [they] be". **tabernacle** = tent. Heb. 'ohel. Ap. 40.

17 And I will come down and talk with thee there: and I will *withdraw* the *gifts and manifestations of the Holy Spirit* which is upon thee, and will put *it* upon them; and they shall bear the burden of the People with thee, that thou bear *it* not thyself alone.

18 And say thou unto the People, ‘*Separate* yourselves against to morrow, and ye shall eat flesh: for ye have wept in the ears of the LORD, saying, ‘Who shall give us flesh to eat? for *it was* well with us in Egypt:’ therefore the LORD will give you flesh, and ye shall eat.

19 Ye shall not eat one day, ^onor two days, nor five days, neither ten days, nor twenty days;

20 *But* even a *month of days*, until it come out at your nostrils, and it be loathsome unto you: because that ye have despised the LORD Which *is* among you, and have wept before Him, saying, ‘Why came we forth out of Egypt?’”

21 And Moses said, “The People, among whom I *am*, *are* six hundred thousand footmen; and Thou hast said, I will give *unto you* flesh, that they may eat a whole month.

22 Shall the flocks and the herds be slain for them, to suffice them? or shall all the fish of the sea be gathered together for them, to suffice them?”

23 And the LORD ¹⁰said unto Moses, ^o“Is the LORD's *power* waxed short? thou shalt see now whether My word shall come to pass unto thee or not.”

24 And Moses went out, and told the People the words of the LORD, and gathered the seventy men of the elders of *Israel*, and set them round about the *tent*.

25 And the LORD came down in a cloud, and ^ospoke unto him, and ¹⁷*withdrew the gifts and manifestations of the Holy Spirit* that *was* upon him, and gave *it* unto the seventy elders: and it came to pass, *that*, when the ¹⁷spirit rested upon them, they prophesied, and *did not add any more after that day*.

26 But there remained two *of the* men in the camp, the name of the one *was* Eldad, and the name of the other Medad: and the ¹⁷spirit rested upon them; and they *were of the seventy* that were *enrolled*, but ^owent not out unto the ²⁴*tent*: and they prophesied ^oin the camp.

27 And there ran *the* young man, and told Moses, and said, “Eldad and Medad do prophesy in the camp.”

28 And Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of Moses, *one of* his young men, answered and said, “My lord Moses, forbid them.”

29 And Moses said unto him, ^o“Enviest thou for my sake? would *God* that all the LORD's people were prophets, and that the LORD would ^oput His ¹⁷*gifts and manifestations of the Holy Spirit* upon them!”

30 And Moses gat him into the camp, he and the elders of *Israel*.

17 take of = withdraw.

spirit. Heb. *ruach*, spirit, put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause), Ap. 6, for the gifts and manifestations of the Holy Spirit. Cp. 1 Cor. 12. 4. See Ap. 9.

18 sanctify = separate. See note on "holy". Ex. 3. 5.

19 nor. Fig. *Paradiastole*, Ap. 6, for emphasis.

20 whole month = a month of days.

21 them. Some codices have a reading called *Sever* (Ap. 34), which reads "unto you".

23 Is ... ? &c. Fig. *Erotosis*. Ap. 6.

hand. Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause), for power exercised by it.

24 People. Some codices, with Jon. and Vulg., read "Israel".

tabernacle. Heb. *'ohel*, tent. See Ap. 40.

25 spake. See note on 1. 1.

did not cease. So the Vulg.; but Heb. = "did not add" (so Sept. and Syr.), i.e. did not add any more, or again, after that day. Cp. Ex. 11. 6. Deut. 5. 22. Job. 38. 11. 1 Sam. 19. 24.

26 men. Heb. pl. of *'ish* or *'enosh*. Ap. 14.

them = the seventy.

written = enrolled. See note on Ex. 17. 14.

went not out. Cp. 1 Sam. 10. 22.

in the camp. Cp. Ps. 139. 7.

27 a. Heb. the, viz. the young man, to be described later.

29 Enviest thou . . . ? Fig. *Erotosis*. Ap. 6. Art thou jealous for me ?

would God. "God" should be in italics. Fig. *Eonismos*. Ap. 6.

put His spirit. This is the definition of a true prophet. Cp. v. 17, and 12. 6.

31 wind. Heb. *ruach*. Ap. 9.

fall. Cp. Ps. 78. 27, 28.

a day's journey. See Ap. 51. III. 4.

cubits. See Ap. 51. III. 2.

high upon. Heb. = "above"; i.e. "[flying] above", so that they could be easily caught. It does not say "deep".

32 homers. See Lev. 27. 16, and Ap. 51. III. 3.

33 flesh. Cp. Ps. 78. 27-31.

34 Kibroth-hattaavah. Heb. graves of lust.

31 And there went forth a ^owind from the LORD, and brought quails from the sea, and let *them* ^ofall by the camp, as it were ^oa day's journey on this side, and as it were a day's journey on the other side, round about the camp, and as it were two ^ocubits *flying above* the face of the earth.

32 And the People stood up all that day, and all *that* night, and all the next day, and they gathered the quails: he that gathered least gathered ten ^ohomers: and they spread *them* all abroad for themselves round about the camp.

33 And while the ^oflesh was yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed, the wrath of the LORD was kindled against the People, and the LORD smote the People with a very great plague.

34 And he called the name of that place Kibroth-hattaavah: because there they buried the people that lusted.

35 And the people journeyed from ^oKibroth-hattaavah unto Hazeroth; and abode at Hazeroth.

12 And ^oMiriam and Aaron spake against Moses because of the ^oEthiopian woman whom he had married: for he had married an Ethiopian woman.

2 And they said, ^o“Hath the LORD indeed spoken only by Moses? hath **He** not spoken also by us?” And the LORD heard it.

3 (Now the man Moses was *patient*, above all the men which were upon the face of the earth.)

4 And the LORD ^ospake suddenly unto Moses, and unto Aaron, and unto Miriam, “Come out ye three unto the *tent* of the congregation.” And they three came out.

5 And the LORD came down in the pillar of the cloud, and stood in the *entrance* of the *tent*, and called Aaron and Miriam: and they both came forth.

6 And ^oHe ^osaid, “Hear now My words: *Should there be* a prophet among you, **I** the LORD will ^omake **Myself** known unto him in a vision, and will speak unto him in a dream.

7 ^oMy servant Moses is *much greater*, *faithful is he* in all Mine house.

8 With him will **I** speak ^omouth to mouth, even *plainly*, and ^onot in dark speeches; and the *image* of the LORD shall he behold: wherefore then were ye not afraid to speak ^oagainst My servant Moses?”

9 And the anger of the LORD was kindled [*with instant result*] against them; and ^oHe departed.

10 And the cloud departed from off the *tent*; and, behold, Miriam became ^oleprous, *white* as snow: and Aaron looked upon Miriam, and, behold *there she was—leprous!*

11 And Aaron said unto Moses, “Alas, my lord, I beseech thee, lay not the sin upon us, wherein we have done foolishly, and wherein we have sinned.

12 Let her not be as one *stillborn*, of whom *our flesh* is half consumed when he cometh out of *our mother's* womb.”

13 And Moses cried unto the LORD, saying, “Heal her now, O **GOD, the Mighty God**, I beseech Thee.”

14 And the LORD said unto Moses, “If her father had but ^ospit in her face, should she not be ashamed ^oseven days? let her be shut out from the camp ^oseven days, and after that let her be ^oreceived in *again*.”

15 And Miriam was shut out from the camp seven days: and the People journeyed not till Miriam was *received in again*.

16 And afterward the People removed from Hazeroth, and pitched in the wilderness of Paran.

13 And the LORD ^ospake unto Moses, saying,

2 ^o“Send thou men, that they may ^osearch the land of ^oCanaan, which I give unto the *sons* of Israel: of every tribe of their fathers shall ye send a man, every one a *prince* among them.”

12: 1-15. MURMURINGS OF MIRIAM AND AARON.

- 1-3. Murmurings.
4-10. Punishment inflicted.
11, 12. Confession.
13-15. Punishment removed.

1 Miriam. Named first to show she was first in the rebellion. See v. 10. Cp. Gen. 3. 3.

Ethiopian = Zipporah. Heb. *Cushite*. Arabia was in the land of Cush: or Zipporah (Ex. 2. 21) may have been of Cushite nationality, though territorially a Midianite.

2 Hath . . . ? Fig. *Erotosis*. Ap. 6.

the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4.

3 man. Heb. *'ish*. Ap. 14. ii.

very meek = patient. First occurrence. Heb. *'anah* = to endure with submission what might be evaded: in contrast with Heb. *'ani* = to bear what cannot be avoided.

men. Heb. *'adam*. Ap. 14.

4-10. PUNISHMENT INFLICTED.

- 4, 5. Cloud. Descent.
6-8. Rebuke.
9, 10-. Cloud. Departure.
-10. Judgment.

4 spake. See note on 1.1.

tabernacle = tent. Heb. *'ohel*. See Ap. 40.

5 door = entrance.

6 He : i. e. Jehovah.

said. See note on 3. 40.

If there be = should there be ; i. e. when ye have your prophet.

make Myself known. This also essential to a prophet. Cp. 11. 29.

7 My servant Moses. First occurrence. Occurs six times. See Num. 12. 7. 8. Josh. 1. 2, 7. 2 Kings 21. 8. Mai. 4. 4.

not so : i. e. much greater. Cp. v. 8.

who is faithful. Cp. Heb. 3. 2, or, Faithful is he, &c.

8 mouth to mouth. Cp. Gen. 45. 12. 2 John 12. 3 John 14. See also Ex. 33. 11. Deut. 34. 10. Fig. *Anthropopatheia*. Ap. 6.

apparently = plainly.

not, &c. = Fig. *Pleonasm*. Ap. 6.

similitude : i. e. likeness or image. This must be understood in harmony with Ex. 33. 20, 23. Cp. Deut. 4. 12, 15. John 1. 18. 1 Tim. 6. 16. Cp. Col. 1. 15.

against, &c. Heb. "against my servant, against Moses." Cp. idiom in Gen. 21. 10 and note.

9 kindled: with instant result.

He: i. e. Jehovah.

10 leprous. See note on Ex. 4. 6.

behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6. = "there she was—leprous!" abruptness of language reveals the excitement produced.

11 sin . . . sinned. Heb. *chat'a*. Ap. 44. i.

12 dead = stillborn.

the flesh. The Primitive Text lead "our flesh". This is one of the eighteen emendations of the Sopherim (see Ap. 33), to avoid what was supposed to be derogatory to Aaron.

his mother's. The Primitive Text read "our mother's" (see above note): thus it is made impersonal.

13 GOD = El. = God, the mighty God. See Ap. 4. iv.

spit in her face = treat with contempt: so the idiom is used in Syr. and Arabic to-day. Heb. "had spitted a spitting." Fig. *Polyptoton* (Ap. 6), for emphasis. Cp. Job 30. 10.

seven days. Cp. Lev. 13. 4, 5, 21, 26.

received in. *Homonym 'asaph* (1) to heal or recover, here, 2 Kings 5. 6. Ps. 27. 10 ; (2) to snatch away or destroy, Ps. 26: 9. Jer. 16: 5.

15 brought = received, v. 14. **1 spake.** See note on 1.1. **3 Send thou.** This was spoken in consequence of People's request. Cp. Deut. 1. 19-22, and "we will" of v. 22. This was walking by "sight." **search,** for Jehovah had told them about it. See Deut. 8. 7-9. Cp. 1 Sam. 8. 6, 22, and Hos. 13. 11. Jehovah already espied it. Ezek. 20. 6. **Canaan.** Cp. Deut. 7.1. The land of the seven mighty nations. See App. 23 and 25. **children** = sons. **ruler** = prince.

3 And Moses ^oby the commandment of the LORD sent them from the wilderness of Paran: all those men *were captains over thousands* of the *sons* of Israel.

4 And these *were* their ^onames: of the tribe of Reuben, Shammua the son of Zaccur.

5 Of the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat the son of Hori.

6 Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

7 Of the tribe of Issachar, Igal the son of Joseph.

8 Of the tribe of Ephraim, ^oOshea the son of ^oNun.

9 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Palti the son of Raphu.

10 Of the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel the son of Sodi.

11 Of the tribe of Joseph, *namely*, of the tribe of Manasseh, Gaddi the son of Susi.

12 Of the tribe of Dan, Ammiel the son of Gemalli.

13 Of the tribe of Asher, ^oSethur the son of Michael.

14 Of the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi the son of Vophsi.

15 Of the tribe of Gad, Geuel the son of Machi.

16 These *are* the ^onames of the men which Moses sent to spy out the land. And Moses called ⁸Oshea the son of Nun ^oJehoshua.

17 And Moses sent them to spy out the land of Canaan, and said unto them, "Get you up this *way* ^osouthward, and go up into the mountain:

18 And see the land, what *it is*; and the people that dwelleth therein, whether they *be* strong or weak, few or many;

19 And what the land *is* that they dwell in, whether *it be* good or bad; and what cities *they be* that they dwell in, whether in *camp*s, or in strong holds;

20 And what the land *is*, whether *it be* fat or lean, whether there be wood therein, or not. And be ye of good courage, and bring of the fruit of the land." Now the time *was* the time of the firstripe grapes.

21 So they ^owent up, and searched the land from the wilderness of Zin unto Rehob, as men come to Hamath.

22 And they ascended by *the Negeb*, and came unto ^oHebron; where ^oAhiman, Sheshai, and Talmi, the ^ochildren of Anak, *were*. (Now Hebron was *rebuilt* ^oseven years before ^oZoan in Egypt.)

23 ^oAnd they came unto the brook of Eshcol, and cut down from thence a branch with one cluster of ^ograpes, ^oand they bare it between two upon a staff; and *they brought* of the ^opomegranates, and of the ^ofigs.

24 The place was called the *valley* ^oEshcol, because of the ^ocluster of grapes which the *sons* of Israel cut down from thence.

13: 1—14: 45. THE SPIES.

13: 1--14: 38. The Expedition.
14: 39-45. The Episode.

13: 1--14: 38. THE EXPEDITION.

13: 1-3. Command of Jehovah..
13: 4-16. Selection of spies.
13: 17-20. Directions to spies.
13: 21-25. Searching of spies.
13: 26--14: 10- Report and reception.
14: -10-38. Provocation of Jehovah

3 by the commandment of the LORD. Cp. Deut. 1. 19-22. **commandment.** Heb. "mouth". Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause), Ap. 6, put for what is spoken by the mouth.

heads = captains over thousands. Ex. 18. 25.

4 names. For the order of the tribes here, see Ap. 45.

8 Oshea = salvation. Cp. v. 16. See note on v. 16. Nun. 1 Chron. 7. 27, "Non".

13 Sethur = hidden, or mystical: by Gematria = 666 (Ap. 10). Probably marking the ringleader of the Provocation.

16 names. Levi not named. No inheritance in the land.

Jehoshua. Name occurs over 250 times; see the first, Ex. 17. 9.

Sometimes Jeshua (Neh. 8. 17). Greek, *Jesus* (Matt. 1. 21. Acts 7. 45. Heb. 4. 8). In Deut. 32. 44 called Hoshea again: *Hoshea* = saviour, or salvation. *Je*, prefixed = he by whom Jehovah will save.

17 southward. For first nine miles, on account of the roads, then by the mountain passes eastward.

19 tents = camps.

21 went up. In the month Ab (our July).

22 south = the *Negeb*. Cp. Gen. 12. 9; 13. 1).

Hebron. Ancient name, Kirjath-arba (or stronghold of Arba) (Gen. 23. 2, 19), because built by Anak and the sons of Arba. Josh. 14. 15; 15. 13. The Tel-el-Amarna Tablets show that certain bands of Hittite condottieri are called "*Khabiri*", or "allies" (hence the name Hebron, which means "confederacy", or friendship, which is not met with till Ramases II), captured Kirjath-Arba. Ebed-Tob, king of Jerusalem (see note on Gen. 14. 18), in his letters to Pharaoh frequently mentions these *Khabiri* (or confederates of Amorites and Hittites). God's confederacy with His people in Christ was "*before* the foundation of the world". Before Zoan the city of the wise was known.

Ahiman. Driven out by Caleb. Josh. 15. 13, 14. Slain by Judah. Judg. 1. 10.

children of Anak = home-born persons: usually of slaves. These were the result of a second irruption of the fallen angels. See Gen. 6. 4, "after that". These are called "Nephilim" in v. 33. See Ap. 23 and 25. The name "Anak" occurs here, and vv. 28, 33. Deut. 9. 2. Josh. 15. 14.

built: i. e. rebuilt (*banah* frequently has this meaning). Cp. Josh. 6. 26. 1 Kings 16. 34. 2 Kings 14. 22. Isa. 44. 28. Amos 9. 14.

seven years before Zoan in Egypt. Built by the first kings of the nineteenth dynasty (see Ap. 37). Ramases II made it his capital, cp. Isa. 30. 4 (and is the first to mention Hebron). Zoan was the scene of the Exodus (see Ps. 78. 12, 13), and "the house of bondage"

Zoan. See note on Ex. 1. 10.

23 And. Note the Fig. *Polysyndeton* (Ap. 6), calling attention to each of the three items.

grapes, &c. No mere accident that these three were brought. These symbolical of the "fruit" of our Land, even of Him Who is the true Vine. *He comes first*.

pomegranates. His *worship* comes next (largely used symbolically in tabernacle and temple, see Ex. 27, 28, and 29 and 2 Chron. 3 and 4). **figs.** The common support of life in the East, next to bread. These symbolize the common duties of life. (The grapes and pomegranates its luxuries and spiritual privileges). **24 brook:** or valley. **Eshcol** = cluster. **cluster.** Heb. *'eshcol*.

25 And they returned from searching of the land after ^oforty days.

26 And they went and came to Moses, and to Aaron, and to all the congregation of the *sons* of Israel, unto the wilderness of Paran, to *Kadesh-barnea*; and brought back word unto them, and unto all the congregation, and shewed them the fruit of the land.

27 And they told him, and said, "We came unto the land whither thou sentest us, and surely *it* floweth with milk and honey; and this *is* the fruit of it.

28 ^oNevertheless the people *be* strong that dwell in the land, and the cities *are* walled, *and* ^overy great: and moreover ^owe saw the *sons* of Anak there.

29 The Amalekites dwell in the land of the south: and the Hittites, and the Jebusites, and the Amorites, dwell in the mountains: and the Canaanites dwell by the sea, and by the coast of Jordan."

30 And ^oCaleb *silenced* the People before Moses, and said, "Let us go up at once, and possess *it*; for we are ^owell able to overcome it."

31 But the men that went up with him said, "We be ^onot able to go up against the people; for ^othey *are* stronger than we."

32 And they *sent forth a slander* of the land which they had searched unto the *sons* of Israel, saying, "The land, through which we have gone to search *it*, *is* a land that eateth up the inhabitants thereof; and all the people that ^owe saw in it *are* men of a great stature.

33 And there ³²we saw the ^ogiants, the sons of Anak, *which come* of the *Nephilim*: and we were in our own ^osight as *locusts*, and so we were in their sight."

14 And all the congregation *lifted and gave their voice*, and *cried aloud*; and the People wept that night.

2 And all the *sons* of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron: and the whole congregation said unto them, ^o"Would God that we had died in the land of Egypt! ^oor would God we had died in this wilderness!

3 And ^owherefore hath the LORD brought us unto this land, to fall by the sword, that our wives and our children should be a prey? ^owere it not better for us to return into Egypt?"

4 And they said one to another, "Let us make a ^ocaptain, and let us return into Egypt."

5 Then Moses and Aaron fell on their faces before all the assembly of the congregation of the *sons* of Israel.

6 And ^oJoshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, *which were* of them that searched the land, rent their clothes:

7 And they spake unto all the company of the *sons* of Israel, saying, "The land, which we passed through to search *it*, *is a very, very* good land.

25 forty. The number of Probation. See Ap. 10. At the end. of Elul (our August), exactly six months from setting up of the Tabernacle. See Ap. 50. VII. 3.

13: 26—14: 10-. REPORT AND RECEPTION.

13: 26-29.	Evil report.	}	Report.
13: 30.	Action of Caleb		
13: 31-33.	Evil report		
14: 1-5.	The congregation	}	Reception.
14: 6-9.	Joshua and Caleb		
14: 10-.	The congregation.		

26 Kadesh = Kadesh-barnea. Deut. 1. 19.

28 Nevertheless. In spite of the evidence produced. This is the conclusion of *sight*, not of faith. Note the words "we saw", vv. 28, 32, 33.

very great. Great in size as well as in wickedness, abnormal, superhuman. See Ap. 23 and 25.

we saw. This was "walking by sight, not by faith", 2 Cor. 5. 7.

30 Caleb = whole-hearted. **stilled** = silenced.

well able = the conclusion of faith.

31 men. Heb. pl. of *'ish* or *'enosh*. Ap. 14. ii.

not able = the conclusion of sight.

they are stronger than we = the conclusion of unbelief, which always leaves God out.

32 brought up an evil report = sent forth a slander. Cp. 14. 37.

we saw. The language of unbelief.

33 giants. Heb. *nephilim*. Those mentioned in Gen. 6. 4 were all destroyed in the Flood; these came from a second irruption of fallen angels, "after that": i. e. after "those days" = the days of Noah. See Gen. 6. 4, and Ap. 23 and 25. See note on v. 22.

sight. It is all "sight" where there is no faith 2 Cor. 5. 7.

grasshoppers: or locusts.

14. 1 lifted up their voice. Heb. idiom "lifted up and gave their voice". Gen. 21. 16. Ps. 18. 13. Jer. 2. 15. Ps. 104. 12; 77. 18. Hab. 3.10.

cried = cried aloud. What a contrast to Ex. 15. 1, "Then sang". Cp. Ex. 15. 13-17, and note 1 Cor. 10. 11.

2 children = sons. **Would God.** Fig. *Eonismus*. Ap. 6.

3 wherefore. Fig. *Erotesis*. Ap. 6. **the LORD.** Heb. Jehovah. **were it not . . . ?** Fig. *Erotesis*. Ap. 6.

4 captain. At Horeb they made a "calf"; at Kadesh they would make a "captain". Two notable occasions.

6 Joshua . . . and Caleb. Only two out of twelve; only two out of the whole congregation. Let us heed the lesson, and take courage. 1 Cor. 10. 11. **7 exceeding.** Heb. "very, very". Fig. *Epizeuxis*. Ap. 6.

8 If the LORD delight in us. This is the secret of all blessing. Deut. 10. 15. 2 Sam. 15. 25, 26; 22. 20. 1 Kings 10. 9. Ps. 22. 8; 147. 10, 11. Isa. 62. 4.

9 defence. Heb. = shadow. Note Fig. *Ellipsis* (Ap. 6. i. 2). Lit. "they [are] like our bread (= manna), their shadow hath turned aside from off them.". The manna when out of the shade melted, though hard (cp. 11. 8 and Ex. 16. 21): so the hearts of their enemies would melt away, not having Jehovah for their shadow, or defence. Cp. Ex. 15. 15. Josh. 2. 9, 11. Isa. 13. 7; 19. 1. Ezek. 21. 7.

10 tabernacle = tent. Heb. *'ohel*. See Ap. 40.

8 ^oIf the LORD delight in us, then **He** will bring us into this land, and give it us; a land which floweth with milk and honey.

9 Only rebel not ye against the LORD, neither fear ye the people of the land; for they *are like our manna*, *their shadow hath turned aside from off them*, and the LORD *is* with us: fear them not."

10 But all the congregation bade stone them with stones. And the glory of the LORD appeared in the *tent* of the congregation before all the *sons* of Israel.

11 And the LORD ^osaid unto Moses, “*To what point* will this People provoke Me? and *to what point* will it be ere they believe Me, for all the signs which I have shewed among them?

12 I will smite them with the pestilence, and disinherit them, and will make of thee a greater nation and mightier than they.”

13 And Moses said unto the LORD, “Then the Egyptians shall hear *it*, (for Thou broughtest up this People in Thy might *out of the midst* of them;)

14 And they will tell *it* to the inhabitants of this land: *for* they have heard that Thou LORD *art* among this People, that Thou LORD *art* seen *eye to eye*, and *that* ^oThy cloud standeth over them, and *that* Thou goest before them, by day time in a pillar of a cloud, and in a pillar of fire by night.

15 Now *if* Thou shalt kill *all* this People as one man, then the nations which have heard the fame of Thee will speak, saying,

16 ‘Because the LORD was not able to bring this People into the land which He swore unto them, therefore He hath slain them in the wilderness.’

17 And now, I beseech Thee, let the power of ^omy LORD be great, according as Thou hast spoken, saying,

18 ^o“The LORD *is* longsuffering, and of great *grace*, forgiving *transgression and sin*, and by no means clearing *the guilty*, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the *sons* unto the third and fourth *generation*.’

19 Pardon, I beseech Thee, the iniquity of this People according unto the greatness of Thy *grace*, and as Thou hast forgiven this people, from Egypt even until now.”

20 And the LORD said, “I have pardoned according to thy word:

21 But *assuredly I live; and* ^o*all the earth* shall be filled with the glory of the LORD.

22 Because all those ^omen which have seen My glory, and My miracles, which I did in Egypt and in the wilderness, and have tempted Me now these ^oten times, and have not hearkened to My voice;

23 Surely they shall not see the land which I swore unto their fathers, neither shall any of them that provoked Me see it:

24 But My servant Caleb, because he had *a different* ^ospirit with him, and hath followed Me fully, him will I bring into the land whereinto he went; and his seed shall possess it.”

25 (Now the Amalekites and the Canaanites dwelt in the valley.) “To morrow turn you, and get you into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea.”

26 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

27 *To what time* ^o*shall I bear with* this evil congregation, which murmur against Me? I have heard the murmurings of the *sons* of Israel, which they murmur against Me.

28 Say unto them, ‘*As truly* ²¹*as I live*, saith the LORD, *according as* ye have spoken in mine ears, so will I do to you:

-10-38. PROVOCATION OF JEHOVAH.

- 10, 11. Reproach : “*To what point?*”
- 12. Threatening. General.
- 13-25. Moses and Jehovah.
- 26, 27. Reproach : *To what time?*”
- 28-38. Threatening. Particular.

11 said. See note on 3. 40.

How long . . . ? = to what *point*. Cp. v. 27. Fig. *Erotosis*. Ap. 6.

13-25. MOSES AND JEHOVAH.

- 13-19. Intercession to enter land.
- 20. Exception. Pardon for the people.
- 21-23. Refusal. None of that generation to enter.
- 24. Exception. Entrance for Caleb and Joshua.

13 from among. Fig. *Pleonasm* (Ap. 6). = “out of the midst of”.

14 face to face. Heb. eye to eye. **Thy cloud.** Cp Ex. 13. 21.

15 man. Heb. *'ish*. Ap. 14. ii.

17 my LORD = Jehovah. One of the 134 alterations of the Sopherim. See Ap. 32. Many codices, and first printed edition, read “Jehovah”.

18 The LORD = Jehovah. Quoted from Ex. 34. 6; 20. 5 and 34. 7.

mercy = lovingkindness, or grace. **iniquity.** Heb. *'avah*. Ap. 44. iv.

transgression. Heb. *pasha*. Ap. 44. ix. Some codices, with Sam., Jon., and Sept., read “transgression and sin”, as in Ex. 34. 7.

21 as I live. Heb. “assuredly I live; and all the earth”, &c. Cp. Ezek. 18 3; 20. 33. Rom. 14. 11.

all the earth. First occurrence of this expression. Cp. Isa. 6. 3; 11. 9. Ps. 72. 19. Hab. 2. 14. Note the unconditional covenant.

22 men. Heb. pl. of *'ish* or *'enosh*. Ap. 14.

ten times. Not a “round” number :—

- (1) At Red Sea (Ex. 14. 11,12).
- (2) At Marah (Ex. 15. 23, 24).
- (3) Wilderness of Sin (Ex. 15. 23, 24).
- (4, 5) Twice about manna (Ex. 16. 20, 27).
- (6) At Rephidim (Ex. 17. 1-3).
- (7) At Horeb (golden calf) (Ex. 32).
- (8) At Taberah (Num. 11. 1).
- (9) At Kibroth Hattavah (Num. 11. 4).
- (10) Here, at Kadesh (Num. 14. 2).

24 another = different. Cp. Phil. 3. 15, “otherwise”. Cp. Eph. 4. 23. **spirit.** Heb. *ruach*. Spirit put for motions of the mind and character (Ap. 9).

27 **How long . . . ?** = to what *time*. Cp. v. 11. Fig. *Erotosis*. Ap. 6.
shall I bear with. Fig. *Ellipsis*. Ap. 6. ii. 2.

28-38. THREATENING.

- 28, 29-. Fall in wilderness.
- 29. Age above 20 years.
- 30, 31. Exception—Caleb and Joshua.
- 32. Fall in wilderness.
- 33-37. Time—Forty years.
- 38. Exception—Joshua and Caleb.

28 as =according as ... so will I do. Ps. 95. 11. Num. 26, 65; 32. 11. Deut. 1. 35. Heb. 3. 17, 18.

29 numbered. Cp. 1. 45 and 26. 63-65.

29 Your carcasses shall fall in this wilderness; and all that were ^onumbered of you, according to your whole number, from twenty years old and upward, which have murmured against Me,

30 Doubtless ye shall not come into the land, *concerning* which °I swear to make you dwell therein, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

31 But your little ones, which °ye said should be a prey, them will I bring in, and they shall *get to know, and enjoy* the land which ye have despised.

32 But *as for* you, your carcasses, they shall fall in this wilderness.

33 And your *sons* shall *be wanderers* in the wilderness forty years, and bear your *punishment for idolatry*, until your carcasses be wasted in the wilderness.

34 After the number of the days in which ye searched the land, *even* °forty days, °each day for a year, shall ye bear your ¹⁸iniquities, *even* forty years, and ye shall know *My breach of promise with which ye charge Me meaneth.*'

35 I the LORD have °said, I will surely do it unto all this evil congregation, that are gathered together against Me: in this wilderness they shall be consumed, and there they °shall die."

36 And the °men, which Moses sent to search the land, who returned, and made all the congregation to murmur against him, by bringing up a slander upon the land,

37 Even those ³⁶men that did ³²bring up the evil report upon the land, died by the plague before the LORD.

38 But Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, *which were* of the men that went to search the land, lived *still*.

39 And Moses told these sayings unto all the *sons* of Israel: and the People mourned greatly.

40 And they rose up early in the morning, and gat them up into the top of the mountain, saying, °"Lo, we *be here*, and will go up unto the place which the LORD hath promised: for we have sinned."

41 And Moses said, "Wherefore now do ye transgress the °commandment of the LORD? but *it* shall not prosper.

42 Go not up, for the LORD *is* not among you; that ye be not smitten before your enemies.

43 For the Amalekites and the Canaanites *are* there before you, and ye shall fall by the sword: because ye are turned away from the LORD, therefore the LORD will not be with you."

44 But they *were presumptuous to go up* unto the hill top: nevertheless the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and Moses, departed not out of the camp.

45 Then the Amalekites came down, and the Canaanites which dwelt in that hill, and smote them, and discomfited them, *even* unto °Hormah.

15 And the LORD °spake unto Moses, saying,

2 "Speak unto the *sons* of Israel, and say unto them, 'When ye be come °into the land of your habitations, which I give unto you,

30 I swear. Heb. I lifted up my hand. Fig. *Metonymy* (of Adjunct), Ap. 6, put for swearing. Cp. v. 21. Deut. 32. 40, &c.

31 ye said. v. 3. Cp. Deut. 1. 39.

know = get to know, and enjoy. Sept. = shall inherit.

33 wander = be wanderers.

whoredoms. Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause), Ap. 6, for the punishment they produced, all caused by idolatry. Cp. Jer. 3. 9. Ezek. 16. 15-17. Ex. 34. 15, 16. Lev. 17. 7.

34 forty days. See Ap. 10. The number of Probation.

each day for a year. No universal law here: "day" means day, and "year" means year. See Ap. 11.

breach = "my breach of promise (cp. vv. 42 and 43; [with which ye charge me] meaneth". Cp. Deut. 31. 16, 17. Zech. 11. 10. Rom. 11. 22; also Job 33. 10.

35 said. See note on 3. 40. Said on 26 Ab (fifth month, second year).

The whole period is contained in chs. 15—19; 33. 19-36, inclusive. See Ap. 50. VII. 3.

shall die. Aaron died on first day of fifth month of fortieth year, 20. 28; 33. 38. The second numbering took place after that.

36 men. Heb. pi. of 'ish or 'enosh. Ap. 14. These ten men died by a special plague at the time. Cp. 1 Chron. 13. 10. 2 Sam 6. 7.

39-45. THE EPISODE.

39.	Mourning.
40.	Presumption.
41-43.	Prohibition.
44.	Presumption.
45.	Discomfiture.

40 Lo. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6. sinned. Heb. *chat'a*. Ap. 44. i.

41 commandment. Heb. "mouth". Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause), Ap. 6, for the word spoken by it.

44 presumed to go up = were presumptuous to go up. Cp. idiom, 35. 31. Gen. 2. 3; 31. 27. Deut. 1. 42, 43.

45 Hormah = destruction.

15: 1-41. LAWS FOR THE PEOPLE.

1-29.	Laws <i>re</i> Offerings.
30, 31.	Presumptuous sins. Cut off.
32-36.	Presumptuous sin. Stoned.
37-41.	Laws <i>re</i> Dress.

1-29. LAWS RE OFFERINGS.

1, 2.	Place. The land.
3.	Purposes.
4-12.	Offerings (Burnt).
13-16.	Unity of law.
17, 18.	Place. The land.
19-21.	Offerings (Meal).
22-28.	Purpose.
29.	Unity of law.

1 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. spake. See note on 1. 1.

2 children = sons.

into the land. Note that the turning away from the land does not affect Jehovah's purpose to bring them in.

3 offering. Heb. 'ishsheh. Ap. 43. II. xi.

burnt offering. Heb. 'olah. Ap. 43. II. ii.

sacrifice. Heb. zebach. Ap. 43. II. xii.

freewill offering. Heb. nedabah. Ap. 43. II. vii.

3 And will make an °offering by fire unto the LORD, a °burnt offering, or a °sacrifice in performing a vow, or in a °freewill offering, or in your *appointed seasons*, to make a °sweet savour unto the LORD, of the herd, or of the flock:

4 Then shall he that *bringeth near* his *approach-offering* unto the LORD bring a meat offering of a tenth deal of flour mingled with the fourth *part* of an hin of oil.

5 And the fourth *part* of an hin of wine for a drink offering shalt thou prepare with the burnt offering or ^osacrifice, for one lamb.

6 Or for a ram, thou shalt prepare *for* a ^omeat offering two tenth deals of flour mingled with the third *part* of an hin of oil.

7 And for a drink offering thou shalt *bring near* the third *part* of an hin of wine, *for* a ³sweet savour unto the LORD.

8 And when thou preparest a bullock *for* a burnt offering, or *for* a sacrifice in performing a vow, or peace offerings unto the LORD:

9 Then shall he bring with a bullock a meat offering of three tenth deals of flour mingled with half an hin of oil.

10 And thou shalt bring for a drink offering half an hin of wine, *for* an ³offering made by fire, of a ³sweet savour unto the LORD.

11 Thus shall it be done for one bullock, or for one ram, or for a lamb, or a kid.

12 According to the number that ye shall prepare, so shall ye do to every one according to their number.

13 All that are born of the country shall do these things after this manner, in ³offering an offering made by fire, of a ³sweet savour unto the LORD.

14 And if a stranger sojourn with you, or whosoever *be* among you in your generations, and will *prepare* an ³offering made by fire, of a ³sweet savour unto the LORD; *according as* ye do, so *the stranger* shall do.

15 One ordinance *shall be both* for you of the *assembly*, and also for the stranger that sojourneth *with you*, an ordinance for ever in your generations: as ye *are*, so shall the stranger be before the LORD.

16 One law and one *ordinance* shall be for you, and for the stranger that sojourneth with you.’ ”

17 And the LORD ¹spake unto Moses, saying,

18 “Speak unto the *sons* of Israel, and say unto them, ‘When ye come into the land whither **I** bring you,

19 Then it shall be, that, when ye eat of the bread of the land, ye shall offer up an heave offering unto the LORD.

20 Ye shall offer up a *pierced cake* of the first of your dough *for* an ^oheave offering: as ye *do* the heave offering of the threshingfloor, so shall ye heave *it*.

21 Of the first of your dough ye shall give unto the LORD an heave offering in your ^ogenerations.

22 And if ye have erred, and not observed all these commandments, which the LORD hath spoken unto Moses,

23 *Even* all that the LORD hath commanded you by the hand of Moses, from the day that the LORD commanded

4 offereth = bringeth near. Ap. 43. I. i.

offering = approach-offering. Ap. 43. II. i.

5 sacrifice. Probably peace-offerings. Ap. 43. II. xii.

6 meat offering. Ap. 43. II. iii.

7 offer = bring near. Heb. *karab*. Ap. 43. I. i.

14 offer = prepare. Heb. *’asah*. Ap. 43. I. iii.

as = according as.

he = the stranger.

15 congregation = assembly.

16 manner. Heb. judgment, or ordinance.

20 cake = pierced cake.

heave offering. See note on Ex. 29. 27.

21 generations. Severus Codex reads this as singular. See Ap. 34.

25 atonement. See note on Ex. 29. 33.

sacrifice made by fire. Heb. *’ishshah*. Ap. 43. II. xi.

26 all = the whole.

27 soul = person. Heb. *nephesh*. See Ap. 13. Cp. vv. 28, 30.

sin. Heb. *chata*. Ap. 44. i.

28 sinneth. Heb. *shagag*. Ap. 44. xii.

29 sinneth. Heb. *’asah*. Ap. 44. ii.

30 presumptuously. Heb. with a high hand.

31 iniquity. Heb. *’avah*. Ap. 44. iv. Put here by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause), Ap. 6. for the punishment produced by it.

Moses, and henceforward among your generations;

24 Then it shall be, if *ought* be committed by ignorance without the knowledge of the congregation, that all the congregation shall *prepare* one young bullock for a burnt offering, for a ³sweet savour unto the LORD, with his meat offering, and his drink offering, according to the *ordinance*, and one kid of the goats for a sin offering.

25 And the priest shall make an ^oatonement for all the congregation of the *sons* of Israel, and it shall be forgiven them; for *it is* ignorance: and they shall bring their *approach-offering*, a ^osacrifice made by fire unto the LORD, and their sin offering before the LORD, for their ignorance:

26 And it shall be forgiven *the whole* congregation of the *sons* of Israel, and the stranger that sojourneth among them; seeing all the People *were* in ignorance.

27 And if any *person* ^osin through ignorance, then he shall bring a she goat of the first year for a sin offering.

28 And the priest shall make an ²⁵atonement for the *person* that sinneth ignorantly, when he sinneth by ignorance before the LORD, to make an ²⁵atonement for him; and it shall be forgiven him.

29 Ye shall have one law for him that ^osinneth through ignorance, *both for* him that is born among the *sons* of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them.

30 But the *person* that doeth *ought* ^opresumptuously, *whether he be* born in the land, or a stranger, the same reproacheth the LORD; and that *person* shall be cut off from among his people.

31 Because he hath despised the word of the LORD, and hath broken **His** commandment, that *person* shall utterly be cut off; his *punishment for his iniquity shall be* upon him.’ ”

32 And ^owhile the *sons* of Israel were in the wilderness, they found a man *gathering* sticks upon the sabbath day.

33 And they that found him gathering sticks brought him unto Moses and Aaron, and unto all the congregation.

34 And they put him in ward, because it was not *made known what death he should die*.

35 And the LORD ^osaid unto Moses, "The man shall be surely put to death: all the congregation shall stone him with stones without the camp."

36 And all the congregation brought him without the camp, and stoned him with stones, and he died; *according as* the LORD commanded Moses.

37 And the LORD ¹spake unto Moses, saying,

38 "Speak unto the *sons* of Israel, and bid them that they make them ^ofringes [*where the threads hang down*] in the borders of their garments throughout their generations, and that they put upon the fringe of the borders a ribband of blue:

39 And it shall be unto you for a ³⁸fringe, that ye may look upon it, and remember all the commandments of the LORD, and do them; and that ye seek not after your own heart and your own eyes, after which ye use to go a whoring:

40 That ye may remember, and do all **My** commandments, and be ^oholy unto your God.

41 **I am** the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: **I am** the LORD your God."

16 ^oNow ^oKorah, the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi *took* ... Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, and On, the son of Peleth, *the son* of Reuben, ... :

2 And they rose up before Moses, with certain of the *sons* of Israel, two hundred and fifty princes of the *appointed assembly*, famous in the *assembly*, ^omen of renown:

3 And they gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron, and said unto them, "*Ye take* too much upon you, seeing all the *appointed assembly are* ^oholy, every one of them, and the LORD *is* among them: wherefore then lift ye up yourselves above the *assembly* of the LORD?"

4 And when Moses heard *it*, he fell upon his face:

5 And he spake unto Korah and unto all his company, saying, "Even to morrow the LORD will shew who *are His*, and *who is* ³holy; and will cause *him* to come near unto **Him**: even *him* whom **He** hath chosen will **He** cause to come near unto **Him**."

6 This do; Take you censers, Korah, and all his company;

7 And put fire therein, and put incense in them before the LORD to morrow: and it shall be *that* the man whom the LORD doth choose, he *shall be* ³holy: *ye take* too much upon you, ye sons of Levi."

8 And Moses said unto Korah, "Hear, I pray you, ye sons of Levi:

9 ^o*Seemeth it but* a small thing unto you, that the God of Israel hath separated you from the congregation of Israel, to bring you

32-36. PRESUMPTUOUS SIN.

32-34. The sin.

35, 36. The punishment.

32 while. Only three events recorded during the Punishment wanderings : (1) The Sabbath breaker (15. 32-36) ; (2) The usurpation of Korah (16. 1—17. 13); and (3) The red heifer (19. 1-10).

man. Heb. *ish*. Ap. 14. ii. **that gathered** = gathering.

34 declared. Heb. *parash*, make known. This is the meaning of Gr. *sunkrino*, rendered "comparing" in 1 Cor. 2. 13.

what should be done to him : i. e. what death he should die. It had been made known that he was to die, but not in what manner. Ex. 31. 15; 35. 2.

35, 36. THE PUNISHMENT.

a And the Lord said unto Moses.

b The man shall surely be put to death.

c They shall stone him with stones.

d Without the camp...

d Without the camp...

c They stoned him with stones.

b And he died.

a As the Lord commanded Moses.

35 said. See note on 3. 40.

36 as = according as.

38 fringes. Heb. *zizith*, a fringe, as in Deut. 22. 12. Occurs only four times : here, vv. 38, 39, and Ezek. 8. 3 (*lock* [of hair]) = a fringe where the threads hang down, like a lock of hair.

40 holy. See note on Ex. 3. 5. **God.** Heb. *Elohim*. Ap. 4. i.

41 the LORD your God. Fig. *Epanadiplosis*. Ap. 6. The word "Jehovah" beginning and ending the verse, to emphasize it.

16: 1—17: 13. EVENTS: REBELLION OF KORAH.

16: 1-19-. Sin of Korah and company.

16: -19. Glory of Jehovah manifested.

16: 20-35. Punishment.

16: 36-40. Memorial—Censers.

16: 41. Sin of the congregation.

16: 42, 43. Glory of Jehovah manifested.

16: 44-50. Punishment.

17: 1-13. Memorial—Rods.

1-19. THE SIN OF KORAH.

1-3. Conspirators' sin.

4. Moses' prostration.

5-11. Address to Korah, &c.

12-. Message to Dathan and Abiram.

-12-14. Conspirators' reply.

15. Moses' prayer.

16-19-. Address to Korah, &c.

1 Now. See note on "while", 15. 32.

Korah. First cousin to Moses and Aaron. 6. 8. 1 Chron. 6. 2, 3. These three associated, because encamped together on south side. Cp. 2. 10 and 3. 29. See p. 181.

sons. Some codices, with Sam. and Sept., read "son".

men. This word necessitated through A.V. and R.V. misplacing the verb "took", which should be after Levi. "Korah took Dathan . . . and Abiram . . . and On, the son of Peleth, the son of Reuben". See below.

2 children = sons. **assembly** = appointed assembly.

congregation = assembly. Heb. *'edah*.

3 congregation = appointed assembly. Heb. *'edah*.

holy. See note on Ex. 3. 5.

the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4.

congregation = assembly.

7 man. Heb. *ish*. Ap. 14.

9 Seemeth it ... ? Fig. *Erotosis*. Ap. 6.

near to **H**imself to do the service of the *habitation* of the LORD, and to stand before the congregation to minister unto them?

10 And **H**e hath brought thee near to *Him*, and all thy brethren the sons of Levi with thee: and seek ye the priesthood also?

11 For which cause *both* thou and all thy company *are* gathered together against the LORD: *and Aaron, who is he*, that ye murmur against him?"

12 And Moses sent to call Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab: which said, "We will not come up:

13 *Is it* a small thing that thou hast brought us up out of a land that floweth with milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderness, except thou make thyself altogether a prince over us?

14 Moreover thou hast not brought us into a land that floweth with milk and honey, or given us inheritance of fields and vineyards: wilt thou *bore out* the eyes of these men? we will not come up."

15 And Moses was very wroth, and said unto the LORD, "Respect not **Thou** their *gift offering*: I have not taken one ass from them, neither have I hurt one of them."

16 And Moses said unto Korah, "Be thou and all thy company before the LORD, thou, and they, and Aaron, to morrow:

17 And take every man his censer, and put incense in them, and bring ye before the LORD every man his censer, two hundred and fifty censers; thou also, and Aaron, each *of you* his censer."

18 And they took every man his censer, and put ^ofire in them, and laid incense thereon, and stood in the *entrance* of the *tent* of the *assembly* with Moses and Aaron.

19 And Korah gathered all the congregation against them unto the *entrance* of the *tent* of the *assembly*: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the *assembly*.

20 And the LORD ^ospake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

21 "Separate yourselves from among this congregation, that I may consume them in a moment."

22 And they fell upon their faces, and said, "O God, the God of the ^ospirits of all flesh, shall one man sin, and wilt **Thou** be wroth with all the congregation?"

23 And the LORD ²⁰spake unto Moses, saying,

24 "Speak unto the *assembly*, saying, 'Get you up from about the *habitation* of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.' "

25 And Moses rose up and went unto Dathan and Abiram; and the elders of Israel followed him.

26 And he spake unto the *assembly*, saying, "Depart, I pray you, from the tents of these ^owicked men, and touch nothing of theirs, lest ye be consumed in all their sins."

27 So *they and Korah with his sons among them* gat up from the *habitation* of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, on

tabernacle = Heb. *mishkan*, habitation. Ap. 40.

11 and what is Aaron ? = "and Aaron, who is he"? Fig. *Erotosis*.

13 Is it ... ? Fig. *Erotosis*. Ap. 6.

14 put out = bore out.

15 offering = gift offering. Ap. 13. II. iii.

18 fire. Note three kinds of fire here, v. 18 = strange fire ; v. 35, judicial fire ; v. 46, sacrificial fire. Cp. Lev. 9. 24 and 10. 1, 2.

door = entrance.

tabernacle = tent. Heb. *'ohel*. Ap. 40.

20-35. PUNISHMENT

20-22. Conspirators. Threat to consume.

23-27. Message to the People.

28-30. Message to conspirators.

31-35. Conspirators. Threat carried out.

20 spake. See note on 1. 1.

22 O GOD = O 'El. Ap. 4. IV. **God** = Elohim. Ap. 4. I.

spirits. Heb. pl. of *ruach*. Ap. 9. **man.** Heb. *'ish*. Ap. 14. ii.

sin. Heb. *chat'a*. Ap. 44. i.

24 tabernacle. Heb. *mishkan*, habitation in sing. here = the habitation of each, separately; in v. 26 plural, "tents".

26 wicked. Heb. *rash'a*. Ap. 41. x. **men.** Heb. pi of *'ish* or *'enosh*.

27 they = and Korah and his sons among them. Cp. 26. 11.

door = entrance. **their sons :** i.e. the sons of Dathan and Abiram, not of Korah. Cp. ch. 26. 11. Ps. 106. 17. See note on v. 32.

28 I have not done them. Fig. *Ellipsis*. Ap. 6. i. 4.

29 men. Heb. *'adam*. Ap. 14. i.

30 make a new thing. Heb. "create a creation". Fig. *Polyptoton*. Ap. 6. for emphasis, throwing light on Gen. 1. 1. Cp. Isa. 45. 7; 48. 6, 7.

them: Dathan and Abiram. Cp. v. 27. Korah's sons had obeyed the command, cp. 26. 11. **quick** = alive. **pit** = *Sheol*, see v. 33 and Ap. 35.

32 men: Heb. *'adam*. Ap. 14. These did not include Korah's sons. Cp. 26. 11.

every side: and Dathan and Abiram came out, and stood in the *entrance* of their tents, and their wives, and *Dathan and Abiram's* sons, and their little children.

28 And Moses said, "Hereby ye shall know that the LORD hath sent me to do all these works; for ^o*I have not done them* of mine own mind.

29 If these men die the common death of all men, or if they be visited after the visitation of all men; *then* the LORD hath not sent me.

30 But if the LORD ^omake a new thing, and the earth open her mouth, and swallow them up, with all that *appertain* unto ^othem, and they go down *alive* into *Sheol*; then ye shall understand that these men have provoked the LORD.

31 And it came to pass, as he had made an end of speaking all these words, that the ground clave asunder that *was* under them:

32 And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their houses, and all the ^omen that *appertained* unto Korah, and all *their* goods.

33 They, and all that *appertained* to them, went down ³⁰ alive into the ^o*grave*, and the earth closed upon them: and they perished from among the *assembly*.

34 And all Israel that *were* round about them fled at the cry of them: for they said, “Lest the earth swallow us up *also*.”

35 And there came out a fire from the LORD, and consumed the ^otwo hundred and fifty men that offered incense.

36 And the LORD ³spake unto Moses, saying,

37 “Speak unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, that he take up the censers out *from among those that are burnt*, and scatter thou ^othe fire yonder; for they are *set apart*.

38 The censers of these ^osinners against *their own selves*, let them make them broad plates *for* a covering of the altar: for they ^ooffered them before the LORD, therefore they are *set apart*: and they shall be a sign unto the *sons* of Israel.”

39 And Eleazar the priest took the brasen censers, wherewith they that were burnt had ³⁸ offered; and they were made broad *plates for* a covering of the altar:

40 *To be* a ^omemorial unto the *sons* of Israel, that no stranger, which *is* not of the seed of Aaron, come near to *burn* incense before the LORD; that he be not as Korah, and as his company: *according as* the LORD said *with regard thereto* by the hand of Moses.

41 But on the morrow all the *assembly* of the *sons* of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron, saying, “Ye have killed the People of the LORD.”

42 And it came to pass, when the *assembly* was gathered against Moses and against Aaron, that they looked toward the *tent* of the *assembly*: and, ^obehold, the cloud covered it, and the glory of the LORD appeared.

43 And Moses and Aaron came before the *tent* of the *assembly*.

44 And the LORD ²⁰spake unto Moses, saying,

45 “Get you up from among this *assembly*, that **I** may consume them as in a moment.” And they fell upon their faces.

46 And Moses said unto Aaron, “Take a censer, and put fire therein from off the altar, and put on incense, and go quickly unto the congregation, and make an ^oatonement for them: for there is wrath gone out *from before* the LORD; the plague is begun.”

47 And Aaron took *according as* Moses commanded, and ran into the midst of the *assembly*; and, behold, the plague was begun among the People: and he put on incense, and made an ⁴⁶atonement for the People.

48 And he stood between the dead and *between the* living; and the plague was stayed.

49 Now they that died in the plague were ^ofourteen thousand and seven hundred, beside them that died about the matter of Korah.

33 *pit* = Heb. *sheol* = the grave, not “a” grave, but all graves viewed as one. See Ap. 35. They went alive, with all their cattle, tents, and goods. All sank into the earth.

35 *two hundred and fifty*. Plus the 14,700 of v. 49

36 *spake*. See note on I. I.

37 *burning*. Heb. *saraph*. See Ap. 43. I. viii, i.e. from among those that were burnt. **the fire**. Cp. v. 7, not accepted by Jehovah.

hallowed = set apart. See note on “holy”. Ex. 3. 5

38 *sinners*. See Ap. 44. i. *souls* = their own selves. Heb. *nephesh*. **their own**. Cp. Gen. 19. 17 and Prov. 20. 2.

offered. Heb. brought near. Ap. 43. I. i.

40 *memorial*. Cp. ch. 17. 10, 1 Cor. 10. 11, and see Structure, p 203.

Hence history rehearsed in Deut. 11. 6-8. Note the two memorials added to the tabernacle through Korah's rebellion (see the Structure, p. 203), the plates (36-40) and Aaron's rod (17. 1-13).

offer = burn. Heb. *katar*. Ap. 43. I. vii. **as** = according as. **to him**, or with regard thereto.

42 *tabernacle* = tent. Heb. *'ohel*. Ap. 40.

behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

46 *atonement*. See note on Ex. 29. 33. **from** = from before.

48 *the* = Heb. between the.

49 *fourteen thousand and seven hundred*. This, with the 250 of v. 35 = 14, 950 (= 13 x 1, 150). See Ap. 10 for significance of the number 13.

50 *door* = entrance.

17: 1-13. MEMORIAL (THE RODS).

1-4.	Commandment.
5.	Intention announced.
6, 7.	Obedience.
8, 9.	Intention. Predicted.
10-.	Commandment.
-10.	Intention. Predicted.
11.	Obedience.
12, 13.	Intention. Accomplished.

1 *spake*. See note on I. I. **2** *children* = sons.

4 *tabernacle* = tent. Heb. *'ohel*. See Ap. 40.

testimony = the ark of the covenant. Cp. Ex. 25. 16

you. Some codices, with Sam., Sept., and Vulg., read “thee”.

50 And Aaron returned unto Moses unto the *entrance* of the *tent* of the *assembly*: and the plague was stayed.

17 And the LORD ^ospake unto Moses, saying,

2 “Speak unto the *sons* of Israel, and take of every one of them a rod according to the house of *their* fathers, of all their princes according to the house of their fathers twelve rods: write thou every man's name upon his rod.

3 And thou shalt write Aaron's name upon the rod of Levi: for one rod *shall be* for the head of the house of their fathers.

4 And thou shalt lay them up in the *tent* of the congregation before *the ark of the covenant*, where **I** will meet with *thee*.

5 And it shall come to pass, *that* the man's rod, whom **I** shall choose, shall blossom: and **I** will make to cease from **Me** the murmurings of the *sons* of Israel, whereby they murmur against you.”

6 And Moses spake unto the *sons* of Israel, and every one of their princes gave him a rod apiece, for each prince one, according to their fathers' houses, *even* twelve rods: and the rod of Aaron *was* among their rods.

7 And Moses ^olaid up the rods before the LORD in the *tent containing the ark, and the two tables*.

8 And it came to pass, that on the morrow Moses went into the ⁷*tent containing the ark*; and, ^obehold, the rod of Aaron for the house of Levi was budded, and brought forth buds, and bloomed blossoms, and yielded almonds.

9 And Moses brought out all the rods from before the LORD unto all the *sons* of Israel: and they looked, and took every man his rod.

10 And the LORD ^osaid unto Moses, “Bring Aaron's rod again before *the ark of the covenant*, to be kept for a token against the *rebellious ones*; and thou shalt quite *abate* their murmurings from *Me*, that they die not.”

11 And Moses did *so*: as the LORD commanded him, so did he.

12 And the *sons* of Israel spake unto Moses, saying, “Behold, ^owe die, we perish, we all perish.

13 Whosoever cometh any thing near unto the *habitation* of the LORD shall ^odie: shall we be consumed with dying?”

18 And the LORD ^osaid unto ^oAaron, “Thou and thy sons and thy father's house with thee shall bear the ^oiniquity of the sanctuary: and thou and thy sons with thee shall bear the iniquity of your priesthood.

2 And thy brethren also of the *staff* of ^oLevi, the *rod* of thy father, bring thou with thee, that they may be joined unto thee, and minister unto thee: but thou and thy sons with thee *shall minister* before the *tent* of witness.

3 And they shall keep thy charge, and the charge of all the *tent*: only they shall not come nigh the vessels of the sanctuary and the altar, that neither they, nor ye also, die.

4 And they shall be joined unto thee, and keep the charge of the *tent* of the congregation, for all the service of the *tent*: and a stranger shall not come nigh unto you.

5 And ye shall keep the charge of the sanctuary, and the charge of the altar: that there be no wrath any more upon the *sons* of Israel.

6 And **I**, ^obehold, **I** have taken your brethren the Levites from among the *sons* of Israel: to you *they are* given as a gift for the LORD, to *perform the solemn service* of the *tent* of the congregation.

7 Therefore thou and thy sons with thee shall keep your priest's office for every thing of the altar, and within the vail; and ye shall serve: **I** have given your priest's office *unto you* as a service of gift: and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.”

8 And the LORD ^ospake unto Aaron, “Behold, **I** also have given thee the charge of **Mine** heave offerings of all the *holy* things of the *sons* of Israel; unto thee have **I** given them by reason of the *anointed priesthood*, and to thy sons, by an ordinance for ever.

7 laid up the rods. Korah's rebellion added two things to the tabernacle: Aaron's rod within, brazen plates without (16. 39, 40).

tabernacle of witness = tent of (or containing) the testimony (i. e. the ark, and the two tables). Ap. 40. See note on Ex. 25. 22.

8 behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

10 said. See note on 3. 40.

testimony = the ark of the covenant, as in v. 4.

rebels. Heb. sons of rebellion. Genitive of character = rebellious ones.

take away = assuage, or, abate, as in v. 5. Cp. Gen. 8. 1.

12 we perish, we all perish. Fig. *Epizeuxis* (Ap. 6), to enhance the alarm of the People.

13 tabernacle = habitation. Heb. *mishkan*. Ap. 40.

die . . . dying. Fig. *Epizeuxis* (Ap. 6), as in v. 12, to emphasize alarm.

18: 1—19: 22. LAWS FOR PRIESTS AND PEOPLE.

18: 1-32. Laws for Priests and Levites.

19: 1-22. Laws for People.

18: 1-32. LAWS FOR PRIESTS AND LEVITES.

1-7. Priests and their offices.

8-19. Priests and their dues. Generally.

20-24. Priests and their inheritance.

25-32. Priests and their dues. From the Levites.

1-7. PRIESTS AND THEIR OFFICES.

1. Priests.

2-4. Levites.

5. Priests.

6. Levites.

7. Priests.

1 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4.

said. See note on 3. 40.

Aaron. Jehovah "spoke" again to Aaron in vv. 8 and 20.

iniquity. Heb. '*avah*. Ap. 44. iv.

2 tribe = *matteh* = staff.

Levi . . . joined. Fig. *Paronomasia*. Ap. 6. Heb. *Levi . . . v'yillavu*.

tribe = *shebet* = rod.

tabernacle = tent. Heb. '*ohel*. Ap. 40.

5 children = sons.

6 behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

do the service. Heb. serve the service. Fig. *Polyptoton*. Ap. 6, i. e. perform the solemn service.

8 spake. See note on 1. 1.

hallowed = holy. See note on "holy", Ex. 3. 5.

the anointing. Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Adjunct), Ap. 6, for the priesthood associated with it.

9 holy. See note on Ex. 3. 5.

oblation. Heb. approach-offering. See Ap. 43. II. i.

shall be. Heb. "it [shall be]".

9 This shall be thine of the most ^oholy things, *reserved* from the fire: every *approach-offering* of theirs, every meat offering of theirs, and every sin offering of theirs, and every trespass offering of theirs, which they shall render unto *Me*, *it shall be* most holy for thee and for thy sons.

10 In the most ^oholy *place* shalt thou eat it; every male shall eat *it*: it shall be holy unto thee.

11 And this *is* thine; the heave offering of their gift, with all the wave offerings of the *sons* of Israel: **I** have given them unto thee, and to thy sons and to thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: every one that is clean in thy house shall eat of *it*.

12 All the best of the oil, and all the best of the ^owine, and of the wheat, the firstfruits of them which they shall offer unto the LORD, them have **I** given thee.

13 And whatsoever is first ripe in *their* land, which they shall bring unto the LORD, shall be thine; every one that is clean in thine house shall eat of *it*.

14 ^oEvery thing ^odevoted in Israel shall be thine.

15 Every thing that openeth ^othe matrix in all flesh, which they bring unto the LORD, *whether it be* of men or beasts, shall be thine: nevertheless the firstborn of man shalt thou surely ^oredeem, and the firstling of unclean beasts shalt thou redeem.

16 And those that are to be ¹⁵redeemed from a month old shalt thou redeem, according to thine estimation, for the money of five ^oshekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, *it* is twenty ^ogerahs.

17 But the firstling of a cow, or the firstling of a sheep, or the firstling of a goat, thou shalt not ¹⁵redeem; they *are* ^oholy: *but thou* shalt sprinkle their blood upon the altar, and shalt *burn as incense* their fat *for* an offering made by fire, for a ^osweet savour unto the LORD.

18 And the flesh of them shall be thine, as the wave breast and as the right shoulder are thine.

19 All the heave offerings of the ^oholy things, which the *sons* of Israel *heave up as a heave offering* unto the LORD, have **I** given thee, and thy sons and thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: *it is* a ^ocovenant of salt for ever before the LORD unto thee and to thy seed with thee.”

20 And the LORD ⁸spake unto Aaron, “Thou shalt have no inheritance in their land, neither shalt thou have any part among them: **I am** thy part and thine inheritance among the *sons* of Israel.

21 And, behold, **I** have given the *sons* of Levi all the tenth in Israel *instead of* an inheritance, ^ofor their service which they serve, *even* the service of the *tent* of the congregation.

22 Neither must the *sons* of Israel henceforth come nigh the *tent* of the congregation, lest they bear ^osin, and die.

23 But the Levites shall *perform the solemn service* of the *tent* of the congregation, and they shall bear their ¹iniquity: *it shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations, that among the *sons* of Israel they have no inheritance.

24 But the tithes of the *sons* of Israel, which they *heave up as a heave offering* unto the LORD, **I** have given to the Levites to inherit: therefore **I** have said unto them, Among the *sons* of Israel they shall have no inheritance.”

12 wine. Heb. *tirosh*. See Ap. 27. ii.

13 the = their.

14 Every thing. See Lev. 27. 28. devoted. See note on Lev. 27. 1.

15 the matrix. See 3. 13. Ex. 13. 2; 34. 19. Lev. 27. 26.

men . . . man = Heb. *'adam*. Ap. 14. 7.

redeem. Heb. *padah*. See note on Ex. 6. 6,

16 shekels . . . shekel. See Ap. 51. II.

which = it. Cp. 3. 47. Ex. 30. 13. Lev. 27. 25,

gerahs. See Ap. 51. III. 3.

17 thou. Some codices, with Sam., Sept., Jon., Onk., and Syr., read "but thou". burn = burn as incense. See Ap. 43.1. vii.

sweet savour. See note on Lev. 1. 9.

19 offer = heave up as a heave offering. See note on Ex. 29. 27.

covenant of salt. Heb. covenant = *b^rrith*, from *barah*. *to cut*; hence, *to eat*. As salt was scarce and precious. and used with all eating, so it was put, by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Adjunct), Ap. 6. for eating, just as the breaking of bread was. See Isa. 58. 7 (A.V. "deal"); Jer. 16. 7 (A.V. "tear"). Lam. 4. 4. Ezek. 18. 7 (A.V. "given"). Hence, when wages were paid in kind, by finding the worker in food, "salt" was put (by Fig. *Metonymy*) for wages generally; so that a worker was spoken of as being worth, or not worth, his "salt". "A covenant of salt" was therefore a covenant made by sacrifice, which was first *cut* in two (Gen. 15. 10-18. Jer. 34. 18, 19) and then eaten, thus solemnizing an inviolable covenant.

20-32. PRIESTS AND THEIR INHERITANCE.

20-. Negative. Not the land.

-20. Positive. Jehovah.

21-24. Positive. The tenth.

25-32. Negative. Not the tenth of the tenth.

21 for = instead of.

22 sin. Heb. *chatah*. Ap. 44. i.

27 of = from.

25 And the LORD ⁸spake unto Moses, saying,

26 “Thus speak unto the Levites, and say unto them, ‘When ye take of the *sons* of Israel the tithes which **I** have given you from them for your inheritance, then ye shall offer up an heave offering of it for the LORD, *even* a tenth *part* of the tithe.

27 And *this* your heave offering shall be reckoned unto you, as though *it were* the corn *from* the threshingfloor, and as the fulness of the winepress.

28 Thus ye also shall *heave up as a heave offering* unto the LORD of all your tithes, which ye receive of the *sons* of Israel; and ye shall give thereof the LORD's heave offering to Aaron the priest.

29 Out of all your gifts ye shall *heave up* every heave offering of the LORD, of all the best thereof, *even* the *holy* part thereof out of it.’

30 Therefore thou shalt say unto them, ‘When ye have heaved the best thereof from it, then it shall be counted unto the Levites as the increase of the threshingfloor, and as the increase of the winepress.

31 And ye shall eat *it* in every place, ye and your households: for it is your reward for your service in the *tent* of the congregation.

32 And ye shall bear no sin by reason of it, when ye have heaved from it the best of it: neither shall ye pollute the ⁹holy things of the *sons* of Israel, lest ye die.' ”

19 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

2 “This *is* the *statute* of the law which the LORD hath commanded, saying, ‘Speak unto the *sons* of Israel, that they *take* thee ^oa red heifer *without defect*, wherein *is* ^ono blemish, *and* upon which never came yoke:

3 And ye shall give her unto Eleazar the priest, that he may bring her forth ^owithout the camp, and *one* shall slay her before his face:

4 And Eleazar the priest shall take of her blood with his finger, and sprinkle of her blood directly before the *tent* of the congregation seven times:

5 And *one* shall ^oburn the heifer in his sight; her skin, and her flesh, and her blood, with her dung, shall he burn:

6 And the priest shall take cedar wood, and hyssop, and scarlet, and cast *it* into the midst of the burning of the heifer.

7 Then the priest shall wash his clothes, and he shall bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp, and the priest shall be unclean until the even.

8 And he that burneth her shall wash his clothes ... , and bathe his flesh in water, and shall be unclean until the even.

9 And a ^oman *that is* clean shall gather up the ashes of the heifer, and lay *them* up ³without the camp in a clean place, and it shall be kept for the congregation of the *sons* of Israel for a water of separation: *it is* a purification for ^osin.

10 And he that gathereth the ashes of the heifer shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: and it shall be unto the *sons* of Israel, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among them, for a statute for ever.

11 He that toucheth the dead ^obody of any ^oman shall be unclean seven days.

12 He shall purify himself with it on the ^othird day, and on the ^oseventh day he shall be clean: but if he purify not himself the third day, then *on the* seventh day he shall not be clean.

13 Whosoever toucheth the dead ^obody of any man that is dead, and purifieth not himself, defileth the *habitation* of the LORD; and that ^osoul shall be cut off from Israel: because the water of separation was not sprinkled upon him, he shall be unclean; his uncleanness *is* yet upon him.

14 This *is* the law, when a man dieth in a tent: all that come into the tent, and all that *is* in the tent, shall be unclean seven days.

15 And every open vessel, which hath no covering bound upon it, *it is* unclean.

16 And whosoever toucheth one that is slain with a sword in the open fields, or *one dead*, or a bone of a man, or a grave, shall be unclean seven days.

19: 1-22. LAWS FOR THE PEOPLE.

(Water of Separation : The red heifer.)

1-10-. Preparation of the water.

-10. A statute for ever.

11-20. Use of the water.

21, 22. A statute for ever.

1 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. **spake.** See note on 1. 1.

2 ordinance = statute. The whole clause = Fig. *Pleonasm* (Ap. 6.), for emphasizing the lesson of the red heifer. **children** = sons.

bring = take. This is the third of three events recorded during the punishment wanderings. See note on "while", 15. 32.

a red heifer. Christ, the Antitype. **without spot** = without defect. Cp. the Antitype. Heb. 9. 14. **no blemish.** Cp. 1 Pet. 1. 19.

3 **without the camp.** Cp. the Antitype. Heb. 13. 12.

4 **tabernacle** = tent. Heb. *'ohel.* Ap. 40.

5 **burn.** Heb. *saraph.* See Ap. 43. I. viii.

8 **in water.** Some codices, with Sept., Syr., and Vulg., omit these words. Cp. Lev. 16. 28.

9 **man.** Heb. *'ish.* Ap. 14. ii. Cp. the antitype, Joseph of Arimathea. Matt. 27. 57-60. Luke 23. 50-53. John 19. 38-42.

sin. See Ap. 44. i.

11-20. USE OF THE WATER.

11, 12. Purification.

13. Threatening.

14-19. Purification.

20. Threatening.

11 **body** = soul. Heb. *nephesh.* Lit. "the dead *nephesh* of". Ap. 13.

man = Heb. *'adam.* Ap. 14. i.

12 **third . . . seventh.** Cp. the Antitype. Heb. 9. 14. The numbers significant. See Ap. 10. **the** = on the.

13 **body** = soul. Heb. *nephesh.* Ap. 13.

tabernacle = habitation. Heb. *mishkan.* See Ap. 40.

15 **is** = "it [is]".

16 **dead body.** Heb. *b'meth,* no word for body = one dead, as in v. 18, not vv. 11 and 13.

17 **ashes** = dust. **sin.** See Ap. 44. i.

running = living. Not stagnant.

18 **person** = Heb. *'ish.* Ap. 14. ii. **persons** = souls. Heb. *nephesh.*

19 **wash.** The common rite. See Lev. 11. 25; 14. 8, 9, &c.

himself = his flesh, as in Lev. 15. 16.

17 And for an unclean *person* they shall take of the *dust* of the ⁵burnt heifer of purification for sin, and *living* water shall be put thereto in a vessel:

18 And a clean ^operson shall take hyssop, and dip *it* in the water, and sprinkle *it* upon the tent, and upon all the vessels, and upon the ^opersons that were there, and upon him that touched a bone, or one slain, or one dead, or a grave:

19 And the clean *person* shall sprinkle upon the unclean on the third day, and on the seventh day: and on the seventh day he shall purify himself, and ^owash his clothes, and bathe *his flesh* in water, and shall be clean at even.

20 But the man that shall be unclean, and shall not purify himself, *that person* shall be cut off from among the congregation, because he hath defiled the sanctuary of the LORD: the water of separation hath not been sprinkled upon him; he *is* unclean.

21 And it shall be a perpetual statute unto them, that he that sprinkleth the water of separation shall wash his clothes; and he that toucheth the water of separation shall be unclean until even.

22 And whatsoever the unclean *person* toucheth shall be unclean; and the *person* that toucheth *it* shall be unclean until even.

20 ^oThen came the *sons* of Israel, *even* the whole congregation, into the desert of Zin in the first month: ^oand the People abode in ^oKadesh; and ^oMiriam died there, and was buried there.

2 And there was no water for the congregation: and they gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron.

3 And the People chode with Moses, and spake, saying, ^o“Would God that we had died ^owhen our brethren died before the LORD!

4 And *why hast thou* brought up the *assembly* of the LORD into this wilderness, that we and our cattle should die there?

5 And ^owherefore have ye made us to come up out of Egypt, to bring us in unto this ^oevil place? *it is* no place of seed, ^oor of ^ofigs, or of vines, or of pomegranates; neither *is* there any water to drink.”

6 And Moses and Aaron went from the presence of the assembly unto the *entrance* of the *tent* of the congregation, and they fell upon their faces: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto them.

7 And the LORD ^ospake unto Moses, saying,

8 “Take ^othe rod, and gather thou the *congregation* together, thou, and Aaron thy brother, and ^ospeak ye unto the rock before their eyes; and it shall give forth his water, and thou shalt bring forth to them water out of the rock: so thou shalt give the congregation and their beasts drink.”

9 And Moses took the rod from before the LORD, *according as* He commanded him.

10 And Moses and Aaron gathered the *assembly* together before the rock, and he ^osaid unto them, “Hear now, ye rebels; ^omust we fetch you water out of this rock?”

11 And Moses lifted up his hand, and with ^ohis *tribal rod* he ^osmote the rock ^otwice: and the water came out abundantly, and the congregation ^odrank, and their beasts *also*.

12 And the LORD ⁷spake unto Moses and Aaron, “Because ye ^obelieved *Me* not, to sanctify ^o*Me* ^oin the eyes of the *sons* of Israel, therefore ye shall not bring this *assembly* into the land which *I* have given them.”

20: 1—25: 18. EVENTS: JOURNEYINGS AND MURMURINGS.

20: 1-	To Desert of Zin.
20: -1-13.	Events—Death of Miriam and murmuring.
20: 14-21.	Opposition of Edom (Edomites).
20: 22.	To Mount Hor.
20: 23-29.	Event—Death of Aaron.
21: 1-3.	Opposition of Arad (Canaanites).
21: 4-	To compass land of Edom.
21: -4, 5.	Event—Murmuring.
21: 6-9.	Opposition of God. Fiery serpents.
21: 10-16-	To Oboth and Arnon.
21: -16-20.	Event—Giving of water.
21: 21-31.	Opposition of Sihon (Amorites).
21: 32-	To Jaazer.
21: -32.	Event—Taking of village, &c.
21: 33-35.	Opposition of Og (Bashan).
22: 1.	To Plains of Moab.
22: 2-4.	Event—Fear of Moab.
22: 5--25: 18.	Opposition of Balak (Moabites).

1 Then came. This was in the first month of the fortieth year alter Exodus. Cp. 20. 28 with 33. 38 and Deut. 2. 1-7. A gap of 37 ½ years between the spies (13, 14) and this chapter. This blank should be carefully noted. See note on 14. 34, and [Ap. 50. vii. 3](#).

children = sons. **and.** Note the Fig. *Polysyndeton* throughout this chapter. The old nation dead. History of new nation begins here, and each event singled out and emphasized.

Kadesh. The second time in eventful Kadesh. No history since the first time—all a blank, except a list of journeyings in ch. 33.

Miriam: died early in fortieth year; Aaron in the fifth month. Cp. vv. 23-29 with vv. 33, 38.

-1-13. EVENTS: MIRIAM'S DEATH, &c.

2-5.	Contention of People. Chiding with Moses.
6.	Action of Aaron and Moses.
7, 8.	Command of Jehovah.
9-11.	Action of Moses and Aaron.
12, 13.	Contention of people. Sentence on Moses and Aaron.

3 Would God. Fig. *Eonismos* ([Ap. 6](#)). No Heb. for "God "here. **when.** Cp. 11. 33.

the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. [Ap. 4](#).

4 why have ye ... ? Sept. reads, "why hast thou ?" Fig. *Erotesis* ([Ap. 6](#)).

congregation = assembly.

5 wherefore ... ? Fig. *Erotesis*. [Ap. 6](#).

evil. See [Ap. 44. viii](#).

or of. Note Fig. *Paradiastole*, [Ap. 6](#), to emphasize the three items : figs, vines, and pomegranates. figs, vines, . . . pomegranates. See note on 13. 23.

6 door = entrance.

tabernacle = tent. Heb. *'ohel*. See [Ap. 40](#).

7 spake. See note on 1. 1.

8 the rod. Cp. 17. 5. Some think (from v. 9) the rod "from before the testimony", as in 17. 10; but v. 11 it is "his rod".

assembly = congregation.

speak ye unto the rock. Not "smite" as in v. 11.

9 as = according as. **10 said.** He spoke to the People instead of to the rock. **must we . . . ?** Fig. *Erotesis*. [Ap. 6](#). **11 his :** i. e. Moses' tribal rod. Cp. v. 8. **smote.** Instead of speaking. **twice.** Showing the heat of his feeling. **drank.** Cp. 1 Cor. 10. 4, and see note there. **12 believed Me not.** So Moses entered not in, because of unbelief. **Me.** Hence called "rebellion" in v. 24 and 27. 14. Cp. Deut. 32. 51. Cp. "we" in v. 10. **in the eyes, &c.** His complaint in 11. 21-23 was not public.

13 This *is* the water of ^oMeribah; because the *sons* of Israel strove with the LORD, and **He hallowed Himself** in them.

14 And Moses sent messengers from Kadesh unto the king of Edom, "Thus saith thy brother Israel, 'Thou knowest all the travail that hath **found us**:"

15 How our fathers went down into Egypt, and we have dwelt in Egypt a long time; and the Egyptians vexed us, and our fathers:

16 And when we cried unto the LORD, **He** heard our voice, and sent an angel, and hath brought us forth out of Egypt: and, ^obehold, we *are* in Kadesh, a city in the uttermost of thy border:

17 Let us pass, I pray thee, through thy country: we will not pass through the fields, or through the vineyards, neither will we drink of the water of the ^owells: we will go by the king's *high way*, we will not turn to the right hand nor to the left, until we have passed thy borders.' "

18 And Edom said unto him, "Thou shalt not pass **through my country**, lest I come out against thee with the sword."

19 And the *sons* of Israel said unto him, "We will go by the high way: and if I and my cattle drink of thy water, then I will pay for it: I will only, **without saying a word**, go through on my feet."

20 And he said, "Thou shalt not go through." And Edom came out against him with much people, and with a strong hand.

21 Thus Edom refused to give Israel passage through his border: wherefore Israel ^oturned away from him.

22 And the *sons* of Israel, *even* the whole congregation, journeyed from ^oKadesh, and came unto mount ^oHor.

23 And the LORD ¹spake unto Moses and Aaron in mount Hor, by the coast of the land of Edom, saying,

24 "Aaron shall **die and be buried as all his fathers were**: for he shall not enter into the land which I have given unto the *sons* of Israel, because ye rebelled against My ^oword at the water of Meribah.

25 Take Aaron and Eleazar his son, and bring them up unto mount Hor:

26 And strip Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son: and Aaron shall be gathered ^ounto his people, and shall die there."

27 And Moses did **according as** the LORD commanded: and they went up into mount Hor in the sight of all the congregation.

28 And Moses stripped Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son; and Aaron died there in the ^otop of the mount: and Moses and Eleazar came down from the mount.

29 And when all the congregation **understood** that Aaron was ^odead, they mourned for Aaron thirty days, *even* all ^othe house of Israel.

13 Meribah = contention. Ps. 106. 32, &c.

He was sanctified = He hallowed Himself. See note on "holy", Ex. 3. 5. Cp. Ezek. 38. 23.

20: 14-21. OPPOSITION OF EDMOM.

14-17.	Request.
18.	Refusal.
19.	Request.
20, 21.	Refusal

14 befallen us = "found us". Fig. *Prosopopoeia*. Ap. 6.

16 behold. Fig. *Asterismos* (Ap. 6.), to emphasize the importance of the place. See notes on v. 1.

17 wells. Heb. *b'er*. See note on Gen. 21. 19.

18 by me = through me. "Me" put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Adjunct), Ap. 6. for "my country".

19 without doing any thing else. Heb. "without a word": i. e. without [saying] a word. Fig. *Ellipsis*. Ap. 6.

21 turned away. Cp. Judg. 11. 18. Deut. 2. 4, 5.

22 Kadesh. See notes on v. 1, and cp. 33. 37.

Hor. Cp. 33. 37.

23-26. EVENT: THE DEATH OF AARON.

23-26.	Moses.
27, 28.	His obedience.
29-.	The congregation.
-29.	Their mourning.

24 gathered. Fig. *Euphemismos* (Ap. 6.) for dying = die, and be buried as all his fathers were, *Sheol* being *the* grave. See Ap. 35. Cp. Gen. 25. 8. Ps. 26. 9. Acts 13. 36.

word. Heb. "mouth". Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause), Ap. 6. for what was spoken by it. Cp. v. 12.

26 unto his people. Fig. *Ellipsis*, supplied from v. 24.

27 as = according as.

28 top of the mount. Cp. Gen. 8. 4; 22. 2. Ex. 19. Matt. 5. 1. Ezek. 40. 2. Rev. 21. 10. Deut. 34. 1-5. Matt. 17. 1-3.

29 saw. Heb. *ra'ah*, to perceive, understand. Cp. Gen. 16. 13; 42. 1. Ex. 20. 18.

dead. The death of Aaron coincides with the end of the wanderings. **the house of Israel**. See note on Ex. 16. 31; one of the thirteen occurrences of the expression before the division of the two kingdoms; and cp. note on 1 Kings 12. 17.

21: 1-3. OPPOSITION OF ARAD.

1.	Aggression of Arad.
2.	Vow made.
3-.	Vow heard.
-3.	Destruction of Arad.

1 Arad. Cp. Josh. 12. 14.

south = the *Negeb*. See Gen. 12. 9; 13. 1, 3; 24. 62. Num. 13. 17. **came** = was entering.

way of the spies. 13. 21, &c. = "the way of the *Atharim*", Sept. so renders it, as a proper name; probably the name of the caravan route.

21 And when king ^oArad the Canaanite, which dwelt in *the Negeb*, heard tell that Israel **was entering** by the ^oway of the spies; then he fought against Israel, and took *some* of them prisoners.

2 And Israel *made a solemn vow* unto the LORD, and said, "If Thou wilt indeed deliver this people into my hand, then I will utterly destroy their cities."

3 And the LORD hearkened to the voice of Israel, and delivered up the Canaanites [*into Israel's hand*]; and they utterly destroyed them and their cities: and he called the name of the place Hormah.

4 And they journeyed from mount Hor by the way of the Red sea, to compass the land of Edom: and the soul of the People was much *impatient* because of the way.

5 And the People spake against God, and against Moses, "Wherefore have ye brought us up out of Egypt to die in the wilderness? for *there is* no bread, neither *is there any* water; and *we* loatheth this light bread."

6 And the LORD sent fiery serpents among the People, and they bit the People; and much people of Israel died.

7 Therefore the People came to Moses, and said, "We have sinned, for we have spoken against the LORD, and against thee; pray unto the LORD, that He take away the serpents from us." And Moses prayed for the People.

8 And the LORD said unto Moses, "Make thee a fiery serpent, and set it upon a pole: and it shall come to pass, that every one that is bitten, when he looketh upon it, shall live."

9 And Moses made a serpent of brass, and put it upon a pole, and it came to pass, that if a serpent had bitten any man, when he beheld the serpent of brass, he lived.

10 And the sons of Israel set forward, and pitched in Oboth.

11 And they journeyed from Oboth, and pitched at Ije-abarim, in the wilderness which *is* before Moab, toward the sunrising.

12 From thence they removed, and pitched in the valley of Zared.

13 From thence they removed, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, which *is* in the wilderness that cometh out of the *border* of the Amorites: for Arnon is the border of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites.

14 Wherefore it is said in the book of the wars of the LORD, "What He did in the Red sea, And in the brooks of Arnon,

15 And at the stream of the brooks that goeth down to the dwelling of Ar, And lieth upon the border of Moab."

16 And *from thence toward Beer*: that *is* the well whereof the LORD spake unto Moses, "Gather the People together, and I will give them water."

17 Then Israel sang this song, "Spring up, O well; Sing ye unto it:

18 The princes digged the well, The nobles of the People digged it, By the direction of the lawgiver, with their staves."

2 **vowed a vow.** Fig. *Polyptoton* (Ap. 6), for emphasis = made a solemn vow.

wilt indeed deliver = same Fig. *Polyptoton* (Ap. 6), only here it is translated and emphatically expressed by the word "indeed". Heb. = "a delivering Thou wilt deliver".

3 **Canaanites.** The Sept. and Sam. add "into his (i. e. Israel's) hand". **and their cities.** These destroyed after Israel came into the land. Cp. Josh. 12. 14. Judg. 1. 16, 17. **Hormah** = utter destruction.

4 **soul.** Heb. *nephesh* (Ap. 13). **discouraged** = grieved or impatient.

5 **God** = *Elohim*. They had lost sight of the covenant God, Jehovah.

Wherefore ... ? Fig. *Erotesis*. Ap. 6.

our soul = we. Heb. *nephesh*. Ap. 13.

6-9. THE FIERY SERPENTS.

6. Fiery serpents.

7. Prayer made.

8. The brazen serpent.

9. Prayer answered.

6 **fiery serpents** = burning. Heb. *nacheshim saraphim*. Fig. *Metonymy* (of Effect), Ap. 6, because the effect of the bite was a burning sensation. Heb. *saraph* (see Ap. 43. I viii). The *Seraphim* so called in Isa. 6. 2, because they were *burning* ones: hence the name for these serpents. In the same way *nachash*, *shining* one, is also used for serpents, because they are *shining* ones in appearance. See Gen. 3. 1, and cp. Ap. 19.

8 **said.** See note on 3. 40.

9 **serpent** = Heb. *nachash*, a *shining* thing of brass, as in Deut. 8. 15. 2 Kings 18. 4, &c.: so that *nachash* is synonymous with *saraph*, and both words are thus used of serpents.

he lived. Cp. John 3. 14, 15.

10 **children** = sons.

13 **coasts** = border.

14 **of the wars of the LORD.** This may *commence* the quotation, thus: "the wars of Jehovah [were with] Eth-Vaheb by the Red sea (or with a whirlwind. Heb. *Supha*. Cp. Amos 1. 14. Isa. 66. 15. Nah 1.3. Jer. 4. 13) and by the brooks of Arnon". Eth-Vaheb may be the proper name of the king of the Amorites, who took Heshbon, as in v. 26.

the Red sea. Heb. *Suphah*, a city situated as described here, and in Deut. 1. 1. Cp. 1 Kings 9. 26.

the brooks of Arnon = the outpouring of the torrents.

16 **they went.** This *Ellipsis* is wrongly supplied. It should be "from thence toward Beer". No mention is made of Beer in the list of journeys in ch. 33.

spake. See note on 1. 1.

17 **this song.** See note on Ex. 15. 1.

18 **they went.** No mention is made of any of these places in the itinerary in ch. 33. Why not supply "[the waters or streams] went" into all these places? See v. 16. The Structure shows the scope of this member to be an "event"; "journeys" are the subject of the preceding member. Cp. note on Ex. 15. 27.

Note the *Alternation*, which gives the interpretation:

The princes digged the well;

The nobles of the people digged it,

With the lawgiver [They digged it] with their staves.

20 **country** = field.

Jeshimon = the wilderness.

And from the wilderness *the streams went* to Mattanah:

19 And from Mattanah to Nahaliel: and from Nahaliel to Bamoth:

20 And from Bamoth *in* the valley, that *is* in the *field* of Moab, to the top of Pisgah, which looketh toward *the wilderness*.

21 And Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, saying,

22 "Let me pass through thy land: we will not turn into the fields, or into the vineyards; we will not drink *of* the waters of the well: *but* we will go along by the king's *high* way, until we be past thy borders."

23 And Sihon ^owould not suffer Israel to pass through his border: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and went out against Israel into the wilderness: and he came to Jahaz, and fought against Israel.

24 And Israel smote him with the edge of the sword, and possessed his land from Arnon unto Jabbok, even unto the *sons* of Ammon: for the border of the *sons* of Ammon *was* strong.

25 And Israel took all these cities: and Israel dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites, in Heshbon, and in all the ^ovillages thereof.

26 For Heshbon *was* the city of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who had fought against the former king of Moab, and taken all his land out of his hand, even unto Arnon.

27 Wherefore they that speak in *poems* say,
"Come into Heshbon,
Let the city of Sihon be built and prepared:

28 For there is a fire gone out of Heshbon,
A flame from the city of Sihon:
It hath consumed Ar of Moab,
And ^othe lords of the ^ohigh places of Arnon.

29 Woe to thee, Moab! Thou art undone,
O people of Chemosh:
He hath given his sons that escaped,
And his daughters, into captivity
Unto Sihon king of the Amorites.

30 *Israel have shot them down:*
Heshbon is destroyed even unto Dibon,
The women also even unto Nopha,
And the men even unto Medaba.

31 Thus Israel dwelt in the land of the Amorites.

32 And Moses sent to spy out Jaazer, and they took the villages thereof, and drove out the Amorites that *were* there.

33 And they turned and went up by the way of Bashan: and Og the king of Bashan went out against them, he, and all his people, to the battle at Edrei.

34 And the LORD said unto Moses, "Fear him not: for **I** have delivered him into thy hand, and all his people, and his land; and ^othou shalt do to him as thou didst unto Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon."

35 So they smote him, and his sons, and all his people, until there was none left him alive: and they possessed his land.

22 And the *sons* of Israel set forward, and pitched in the plains [*which had belonged to Moab*] on this side Jordan by Jericho.

21-31. OPPOSITION OF SIHON.

- 21, 22. Israel's demand.
23. Sihon's denial.
24. Sihon's Defeat.
25-31. Israel. Dwelling.

23 would not suffer. Fig. *Tapeinosis*, Ap. 6, much more being meant, even armed opposition.

25-31. POSSESSION.

25. Dwelling. Particular.
26. Doings.
27-30. Sayings.
31. Dwelling. General.

25 villages = Heb. daughters. Fig. *Prosopopoeia* Ap. 6.

27-30. SAYINGS.

- 27, 28. The Amorites. Their boasting.
29-. The calamities of Moab.
-29. The captivity of Moab.
30. The Amorites. Their destruction.

27 proverbs. Heb. poems. **28 the lords.** Heb. *Baalim*.

high places. Cp. 22. 41 and Jer. 48. 35.

30 We = Israel.

we have laid, &c. to end of verse. These two clauses are affected by the "extraordinary points" (see Ap 31), which necessitates the following rendering of v. 30 :—

"We have shot them down :
Heshbon is destroyed even unto Dibon,
The women also even unto Nopha,
And the men even unto Medeba."

34 thou shalt do, &c. Cp. Ps. 135. 11.

22. 1 children = sons. **plains of Moab:** i. e. which had belonged to Moab. **2 done to the Amorites.** Cp. 21. 35.

4 all that are round about us: Heb. all our circuits. Fig. *Metonymy* (of Subject). Ap. 6.

22. 5 — 25. 18 [For Structures see next page].

5 Balaam. So written after the Greek. In Heb. his name is *Bil'am*. Cp. Josh. 13. 22 and 24. 9, 10. 2 Pet. 2. 15, 16. He was a spiritist or medium. He is identified by Sayce with Bela, Gen. 36. 31, 32, where Moses incorporates a list of Edomite kings. According to the Tel-el-Amama tablets he was a Hittite chieftain, who established a kingdom for himself: and he died fighting against Israel by the side of his Midianite allies (31. 8. Jos. 13. 22).

his people: i. e. whom he had banded together and led. Some codices, with Sam., Syr., and Vulg., read "sons of Ammon".

2 And Balak the son of Zippor saw all that Israel had ^odone to the Amorites.

3 And Moab was sore afraid of the People, because they *were* many: and Moab was distressed because of the *sons* of Israel.

4 And Moab said unto the elders of Midian, "Now shall this company lick up *all our circuits*, as the ox licketh up the grass of the field." And Balak the son of Zippor *was* king of the Moabites at that time.

5 He sent messengers therefore unto ^oBalaam the son of Beor to Pethor, which *is* by the river of the land of the *sons of Ammon*, to call him, saying, "Behold, there is a People come out from Egypt: *and behold*, they cover the face of the earth, and they *sit ready for war* over against me:

6 Come now therefore, I pray thee, ^ocurse me this People; for they *are* too mighty for me: peradventure I shall prevail, *that* we may smite them, and *that* I may drive them out of the land: for I *know* that he whom thou blessest *is* blessed, and he whom thou ^ocursest is cursed.”

7 And the elders of Moab and the elders of Midian departed with the *money to procure the divination* in their hand; and they came unto Balaam, and spake unto him the words of Balak.

8 And he said unto them, “Lodge here this night, and I will bring you word again, as ^othe LORD shall speak unto me:” and the princes of Moab abode with Balaam.

9 And ^oGod came unto Balaam, and ^osaid, “What men *are* these with thee?”

10 And Balaam said unto God, “Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, hath sent unto me, *saying*,

11 ‘Behold, *the People* come out of Egypt, which covereth the face of the earth: come *now therefore*, ^ocurse me them; *perhaps* I shall be able to overcome them, and drive them out.’ ”

12 And God said unto Balaam, “Thou shalt ^onot go with them; *neither shalt thou* ^ocurse the People: for they *are* blessed.”

13 And ^oBalaam rose up in the morning, and said unto the princes of Balak, “Get you into your land: for the LORD refuseth to give me leave to go with you.”

14 And the princes of Moab rose up, and they went unto Balak, and ^osaid, “Balaam refuseth to come with us.”

15 And Balak sent yet again princes, more, and more honourable than they.

16 And they came to Balaam, and said to him, “Thus saith Balak the son of Zippor, Let nothing, I pray thee, hinder thee from coming unto me:

17 For I will ^opromote thee unto very great honour, and I will do whatsoever thou sayest unto me: come therefore, I pray thee, ^ocurse me this People.’ ”

18 And Balaam answered and said unto the servants of Balak, “If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the word of the LORD my God, to do less or more.

19 Now therefore, I pray you, tarry ye also here this night, that I may know what the LORD will say unto me more.”

20 And God came unto Balaam at night, and said unto him, ^o“If the men come to call thee, rise up, *and* go with them; but yet the word which I shall say unto thee, that shalt thou do.”

21 And Balaam rose up in the morning, and saddled his ass, and ^owent with the princes of Moab.

22: 5—25: 18. OPPOSITION OF BALAK.

22: 5-20.	Balak’s message to Balaam.
22: 21-35.	Balaam’s journey.
22: 36-40.	Balak’s reception of Balaam.
22: 41--24: 25.	Balaam’s four prophecies.
25: 1-18.	Balak’s teaching by Balaam. See 31. 16. Rev. 2: 14.

These five members are each expanded below.

22: 5-20. BALAK’S MESSAGE TO BALAAM.

5, 6.	First message.
7.	Delivered.
8-11.	Received.
12-14.	Forbidden by God (absolutely).
15.	Second message.
16, 17.	Delivered.
18, 19.	Received.
20.	Permitted by God (conditionally).

6 curse. Heb. *'arar*. To wish or speak evil against, as to *effect* rather than as to the act.

wot = know.

7 rewards of divination. Heb. "divinations". Fig. *Metonymy* (of Effect), Ap. 6, put for the money which procures it. Cp. 2 Pet. 2. 15.

8 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

9 God . . . said. Note the change to *Elohim*. said. Only four times : in vv. 9, 12, 20; in connection with Balaam. See Ap. 4, and notes on 1. 1; 3; 40.

11 there is a People. Heb. = the People.

now. Some codices, with Sam., Jon., and Sept., read "now therefore". **curse.** Heb. *kabab*, to pierce with words. Note that this word is found only in Balak's and Balaam's mouths. Here, first occurrence, and later in seven other places. See note on 23. 8.

peradventure = perhaps.

12 not go. This is absolute. Cp. v. 20, where the permission is conditional. See Structure above.

thou shalt not curse. A special various reading called *Sevir* (see Ap. 34), with Sam., Jon., Sept., Syr., and Vulg., read "neither shalt thou".

13 Balaam . . . said. Note what he suppressed,

14 they . . . said. Note what they suppressed.

17 promote thee unto very great honour. Fig. *Polyptoton* (Ap. 6), for the emphasis rightly shown in the translation. Heb. an honouring I will honour thee. See note on Gen. 26. 28.

20 If the men come to call thee. This was the condition with which Balaam did not comply. See v. 21.

22: 21-35. BALAAM’S JOURNEY.

21.	Journey commenced.
22-.	Anger of God.
-22.	The Angel.
23-.	The ass.
-23.	Balaam.
24.	The Angel.
25-.	The ass.
-25.	Balaam.
26.	The Angel.
27-.	The ass.
-27.	Balaam.
28-35-.	Rebuke of Jehovah.
-35.	Journey completed.

21 went. Without waiting for the condition given by the LORD in v. 20. Hence God's anger. See v, 22.

22 And °God's anger was kindled because he *was really going*: and the Angel of the LORD *stationed himself* in the way for an adversary against him. Now he was riding upon his ass, and his two servants *were* with him.

23 And the ass saw the Angel of the LORD standing in the way, and °His sword drawn in His hand: and the ass turned aside out of the way, and went into the field: and Balaam smote the ass, to turn her into the way.

24 But the Angel of the LORD stood in *a narrow way* of the vineyards, a °wall *being* on this side, and a wall on that side.

25 And when the ass saw the Angel of the LORD, she thrust herself unto the wall, and crushed Balaam's foot against the wall: and he smote her again.

26 And the Angel of the LORD went further, and stood in a °narrow place, where *was* no way to turn either to the right hand or to the left.

27 And when the ass saw the Angel of the LORD, she fell down under Balaam: and Balaam's anger was kindled, and he smote the ass with a staff.

28 And the LORD °opened the mouth of the ass, and she said unto Balaam, “*What have I done unto thee, that thou hast smitten me these three times?*”

29 And Balaam said unto the ass, “Because thou hast mocked me: I would there were a sword in mine hand, for now would I kill thee.”

30 And the ass said unto Balaam, “*Am not I thine ass, upon which thou hast ridden ever since I was thine unto this day? was I ever wont to do so unto thee?*” And he said, “Nay.”

31 Then the LORD °opened the eyes of Balaam, and he saw the Angel of the LORD standing in the way, and His sword drawn in His hand: and he bowed down his head, and fell flat on his face.

32 And the Angel of the LORD °said unto him, °“Wherefore hast thou smitten thine ass these three times? °behold, I went out *to be an adversary to* thee, because *thy way is* °perverse before Me:

33 And the ass saw Me, and turned from Me these three times: unless she had turned from Me, surely now also I had slain °thee, and saved °her alive.”

34 And Balaam said unto the Angel of the LORD, “I have sinned; for I knew not that Thou stoodest in the way against me: now therefore, if it displease Thee, I will get me back again.”

35 And the Angel of the LORD ³³said unto Balaam, °“Go with the men: but °only the word that I shall speak unto thee, that thou shalt speak.” So Balaam went with the princes of Balak.

36 And when Balak heard that Balaam was come, he went out to meet him unto a city of Moab, which *is* in the border of Arnon, which *is* in the utmost *border*.

22 God's anger. Note 'Elohim, not Jehovah.

went = was really going. Emphasized to show that even this condition was not meant as a condition, but was to be taken rather as irony. It shows also Balaam's determination to go, whether or no.

stood = stationed himself.

23 His sword drawn. As in 1 Chron. 21. 16. Balaam was going to have Israel killed with the sword.

24 path = a narrow or hollow way. Heb. *mish'ol*. Occurs only here.

wall. Especially the wall of a vineyard. Cp. Isa. 6. 8.

26 narrow. Heb. *zarar*. Occurs only here, Prov. 23. 27, and Isa. 28. 20.

28-35-. THE REBUKE OF JEHOVAH.

28-. By the ass. Ass's mouth opened.

-28. The ass.

29. Balaam.

30-. The ass.

31. By the Angel. Balaam's eyes opened.

32, 33. The Angel.

34. Balaam.

35-. The Angel.

28 opened the mouth, &c. Heb. *patah*. Cp. v. 31. This was Jehovah's work (as in v. 31). But how could Satan open the mouth of the serpent, which has no organs of speech? See Gen. 3. 1, &c, and Ap. 19.

31 opened = uncover. Heb. *galah*. Cp. v. 28.

32 said. See note on 3. 40.

Wherefore . . . ? Fig. *Erotosis*. Ap. 6.

behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

to withstand = to be an adversary, as in v. 22.

perverse. Heb. '*avil*. Occurs only here and Job 16. 11 (ungodly).

33 thee . . . her. Note the emphasis on these pronouns.

34 sinned. Heb. *chata*. Ap. 44.i.

35 Go. Jehovah now overrules the evil for Israel's good.

men = Heb. pl. of '*ish*, or '*enosh*. Ap. 14. II.

only the word. Permission limited.

36-40. BALAK'S RECEPTION OF BALAAM.

36. Meeting (at frontier).

37, 38. Greetings.

39. Accompanying (to Kirjath-huzoth).

40. Offering.

36 coast = border.

37 Did I not earnestly send. Fig. *Polyptoton* (Ap. 6), Heb. "a sending did I not send". See note on Gen. 26. 28.

am I not able . . . ? Vain boast! Fig. *Erotosis*. Ap. 6.

38 Lo. Fig. *Asterismos* (Ap. 6).

have I . . . ? Fig. *Erotosis* (Ap. 6).

God = 'Elohim. Not Jehovah. Note this, and see Ap. 4.

37 And Balak said unto Balaam, °“Did I not earnestly send unto thee to call thee? wherefore camest thou not unto me? °am I not able indeed to promote thee to honour?”

38 And Balaam said unto Balak, °“Lo, I am come unto thee: °have I now any power at all to say any thing? the word that °God putteth in my mouth, that shall I speak.”

39 And Balaam went with Balak, and they came unto Kirjath-huzoth.

40 And Balak *slayed* oxen and sheep, and sent to Balaam, and to the princes that *were* with him.

41 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Balak took Balaam, and brought him up into the high places of Baal, that thence he might see *the extremity of the camp* of the People.

23 And Balaam said unto Balak, "Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven oxen and seven rams."

2 And Balak did *according to what* Balaam had spoken; and Balak and Balaam *offered up* on every altar a bullock and a ram.

3 And Balaam said unto Balak, "Stand by thy burnt offering, and I will go: peradventure the LORD will come to ^omeet me: and whatsoever **He** sheweth me I will tell thee." And *he went solitary* to an high place.

4 And God ^omet Balaam: and he said unto **Him**, "I have prepared seven altars, and I have *offered up* upon *every* altar a bullock and a ram."

5 And the LORD ^oput a word in Balaam's mouth, and ^osaid, "Return unto Balak, and thus thou shalt speak."

6 And he returned unto him, and, ^olo, he stood by his burnt sacrifice, he, and all the princes of Moab.

7 And he took up his parable, and said, "Balak the king of Moab hath brought me from Aram, Out of the mountains of the east, *saying*, 'Come, ^ocurse me Jacob, and come, defy Israel.'

8 ^oHow shall I *revile*, whom *the Mighty God* hath not ^ocursed? Or how shall I ^odefy, *whom* the LORD hath not ^odefied?

9 For from the top of the rocks I see him, And from the hills I behold him: Lo, the People shall dwell alone, And shall ^onot be reckoned among the nations.

10 ^oWho can count the dust of Jacob, And *who can number* of the fourth *part* of Israel? Let *my soul die* the death of the *upright*, And let my *reward* be like his!"

11 And Balak said unto Balaam, "What hast thou done unto me? I took thee to ^ocurse mine enemies, and, behold, thou hast blessed *them* altogether."

12 And he answered and said, "Must I not take heed to speak that which the LORD hath ⁵put in my mouth?"

13 And Balak said unto him, "Come, I pray thee, with me unto another place, from whence thou mayest see them: thou shalt see but the utmost part of them, and shalt not see them all: and ¹¹curse me them from thence."

14 And he brought him into the field of Zophim, to the top of Pisgah, and built seven altars, and *offered up* a bullock and a ram on *every* altar.

15 And he said unto Balak, "Stand here by thy *burnt offerings*, while I ³meet *the LORD* yonder."

16 And the LORD ⁴met Balaam, and ⁵put a word in his

22: 41--24: 25. BALAAM'S PROPHECIES.
(Second Day)

22: 41--23: 26. With enchantments.
23: 27--24: 25. Without enchantments.

22: 41--23: 26. WITH ENCHANTMENTS.

22: 41. First station : high places.
23: 1, 2. Altars and offerings.
3. Balaam goes to meet Jehovah.
4, 5. Word put in Balaam's mouth.
6. Return to station.
7-10. His First Parable.
11. Balak's expostulation.
12. Balaam's answer.
23: 13, 14-. Second station : Zophim.
-14. Altars and offerings.
15. Balaam goes to meet Jehovah.
16. Word put in Balaam's mouth.
17. Return to station.
18-24. His Second Parable.
25. Balak's expostulation.
26. Balaam's answer.

41 the utmost part = the extremity of the camp.

23. 2 as = according to what.

offered = offered up. Heb. '*alah*. See Ap. 43. I. vi.

3 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. See Ap. 4. II.

meet: in a neutral sense. Heb. *kar'a*.

he went. Heb. he went solitary. Cp. 24. 1.

4 God. Heb. '*Elohim*. See Ap. 4. I.

met: in a hostile sense. Heb. *karah*.

5 put a word. This is inspiration. **said.** See note on 3. 40.

6 lo. Fig. *Asterismos* (Ap. 6).

7-10. BALAAM'S FIRST PARABLE.

7. Balak's wish.
8. Israel immune from man's cursing.
9, 10-. Israel excluded from man's reckoning.
-10. Balaam's wish.

7 curse. Heb. '*arar*. See notes on 22. 6 and 11.

8 How . . . ? Fig. *Erotosis*. Ap. 6. **curse** = revile. Heb. *nakab*.

GOD = Heb. '*El* = the mighty God. See Ap. 4. IV.

cursed. Heb. *kabab* = to pierce with words.

defy . . . defied. Heb. *za'am* = to be enraged with.

9 not be reckoned. Therefore cannot be in the judgment of Matt. 25, or confused with "the Gentiles, or with the church of God". 1 Cor. 10. 32.

10 Who can count . . . ? Fig. *Erotosis*. Ap. 6.

the number of = Who can number ? Fig. *Erotosis* (Ap. 6). So with Sam. and Sept. The word "number" is thought by Ginsburg to be an abbreviation of two words = "Who can number?"

me die = my soul die. Heb. *nepshesh*. See Ap. 13.

righteous = upright. To die the death of the righteous one must have the righteousness of the righteous.

last end = latter end, i. e. issue or reward.

11 curse. Heb. *kabab*. See note on 22. 11.

15 burnt offering. Some codices, one early printed edition, with Sam. and Syr., read "offerings" (*plural*).

mouth, and ⁵said, "Go again unto Balak, and say thus."

17 And when he came to him, ^obehold, he stood by his burnt offering, and the princes of Moab with him. And Balak said unto him, "What hath the LORD spoken?"

- 18** And he took up his parable, and said,
 “Rise up, Balak, and
 hear; Harken unto me, thou son of Zippor:
- 19** GOD *is* not a man, that **He** should lie;
 Neither the son of man, that **He** should repent:
 °Hath **He** said, and shall **He** not do *it*?
 Or hath **He** spoken, and shall **He** not make it good?
- 20** Behold, I have received *commandment* to bless:
 and °**He** hath blessed; And I cannot reverse it.
- 21** **He** hath not beheld *trespass* in Jacob,
 Neither hath **He** seen °perverseness in Israel:
 The LORD his God *is* with him,
 And the shout of a king *is* among them.
- 22** °GOD brought them out of Egypt;
He hath as it were the °strength of *a Buffalo*.
- 23** Surely *there is* no enchantment against Jacob,
 Neither *is there* any divination against Israel:
 According to this time it shall be said of Jacob and of Israel,
 ‘What hath GOD wrought!’
- 24** Behold, the people shall rise up as a great lion,
 And lift up himself as a young lion:
 He shall not lie down until he eat *of* the prey,
 And drink the blood of the slain.”
- 25** And Balak said unto Balaam, “Neither ¹¹curse them at all,
 nor bless them at all.”
- 26** But Balaam answered and said unto Balak, “Told not I thee,
 saying, ‘All that the LORD speaketh, that I must do?’ ”
- 27** And Balak said unto Balaam, “Come, I pray thee, I will
 bring thee unto another place; peradventure it will please God
 that thou mayest ¹¹curse me them from thence.”
- 28** And Balak brought Balaam unto the top of Peor, that
 looketh toward °Jeshimon.
- 29** And Balaam said unto Balak, “Build me here seven altars,
 and prepare me here seven bullocks and seven rams.”
- 30** And Balak did *according to what* Balaam had said, and
offered up a bullock and a ram on *every* altar.
- 24** And when Balaam saw that it *was good in the eyes of the*
LORD to bless Israel, he went not, as at °other times, *to meet*
with familiar spirits, but he set his face toward the wilderness.
- 2** And Balaam lifted up his eyes, and he saw Israel abiding *in*
his tents °according to their tribes; and °the Spirit of God came
 °upon him.
- 3** °And he took up his parable, and said,
 “Balaam the son of Beor hath said,
 And *the mighty man whose eye is* °open hath said:
- 4** He hath said, which heard the *words from the mighty God*,
 Which saw the vision of the ALMIGHTY,
Falling to the ground, but having his eyes ³open:

18-24. BALAAM'S SECOND PARABLE.

- 18-20. God's immutable purpose
 21-24. Israel's immutable privileges.

18-20. GOD'S IMMUTABLE PURPOSE.

- 18, 19. God's nature unchangeable.
 20. God's Word irreversible.

19 Hath **He** said. Fig. *Erotosis*. Ap. 6.

20 **He** hath blessed. Sam. and Sept. read "I will bless".

21 *iniquity*. Heb. '*avon*, trespass. Ap. 44. III.

perverseness. Heb. '*amal*. Ap. 44. v.

21-24. ISRAEL'S IMMUTABLE PRIVILEGES.

- 21-. Negative. Absence of iniquity.
 -21, 22-. Positive. Presence of God.
 -22. Strength (Simile : Buffalo).
 23-. Negative. Powerlessness of enemies.
 -23. Positive. Power of God.
 24. Victory (Simile : Lion).

22 *strength* = heights or heaps of. Heb. *to'apoth*. Only here, 24. 8, Job 22. 25 (plenty), and Ps. 95. 4 (= heights).

unicorn. This word is from the Sept. The Heb. is *r'em*. Supposed to be the rhinoceros, buffalo, or antelope: always rendered "unicorn" in A.V.

23: 27--24: 25. WITHOUT ENCHANTMENTS.

- 23: 27, 28. Station : Peor.
 23: 29, 30. Offerings.
 24: 1. Non-departure.
 24: 2. Spirit upon Balaam.
 24: 3-25. His Third and Fourth Parable.

28 *Jeshimon*. See note on 21. 20.

30 *offered* = offered up. Heb. '*alah*. Ap. 43. II. ii.

24. 1 *pleased the LORD*. Heb. was good in the eyes of Jehovah.

the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4.

other times. Cp. 23. 3, 15, and see Structure (p. 215).

to seek for enchantments = to meet with familiar spirits (Deut. 18. 10, 14). Heb. *n'chashim*, from *nachash*, a serpent. Cp. Gen. 3. 1, and see Ap. 19.

2 *according to their tribes*. Cp. ch. 2.

the spirit of God (Heb. '*Elohim*). This expression occurs eight times outside the books of Samuel (Gen. 1. 2; 41. 38. Ex. 31. 3; 35. 31. Num. 24. 2. Ezek. 11. 24. 2 Chron. 15. 1; 24. 20). In all other places it is "the spirit of Jehovah".

Spirit. Heb. '*ruach*. Ap. 9.

upon. Always "upon" (not "in") in Old Testament.

3-25. BALAAM'S THIRD AND FOURTH PARABLES.

- 3-9. Balaam's Third Parable.
 10, 11. Balak's anger.
 12-14. Balaam's answer.
 15-24. Balaam's Fourth Parable.
 25-. Balaam's return.
 -25. Balak's departure.

3 *And he took up his parable*. Cp. 23. 7, 18.

the man = the strong or mighty man. Heb. *geber*. See Ap. 14. IV.

whose eyes are. Heb. "whose eye is".

open. Heb. '*shatham*, to close, i.e. "the man with closed eye", i. e. in an ecstasy; closed, but seeing.

4 *of*. Genitive of origin = words from God.

GOD = the mighty God. Heb. '*El*. Ap. 4. iv.

falling into a trance. The *Ellipsis* better supplied - "falling [to the ground]".

- 5** °How goodly are thy tents, O °Jacob,
And thy tabernacles, O °Israel!
- 6** As the valleys are they spread forth,
As gardens by the river's side,
°As the trees of lign aloes which the
Lord hath planted,
And as cedar trees beside the waters.
- 7** He shall °pour the water out of his buckets,
And his seed *shall be* in many waters,
And his king shall be higher than Agag,
And his kingdom shall be exalted.
- 8** GOD brought *them* forth out of Egypt;
He hath as it were the strength of *a Buffalo*:
He shall eat up the nations his enemies,
and shall break their bones,
And pierce *them* through with his arrows.
- 9** °He couched, he lay down as a lion,
And as a great lion: who shall stir him up?
Blessed *is* he that blesseth thee,
And °cursed *is* he that curseth thee.
- 10** And °Balak's anger was kindled against Balaam, and he
smote his hands together: and Balak said unto Balaam, "I
called thee to °curse mine enemies, and, °behold, thou hast
°altogether blessed *them* these three times.
- 11** Therefore now flee thou to thy place: I thought to °promote
thee unto great honour; but, °lo, the LORD hath kept thee back
from honour."
- 12** And Balaam said unto Balak, "Spake I not also to thy
messengers which thou sentest unto me, saying,
- 13** 'If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, I
cannot go beyond the commandment of the LORD, to do *either*
good or bad of mine own mind; *but* what the LORD saith, that
will I speak?'
- 14** And now, ¹⁰behold, I go unto my people: come *therefore*,
and I will advertise thee what this People shall do to thy people
in *the end of days*."
- 15** And he took up his parable, and said,
"Balaam the son of Beor hath said,
And *the mighty man* whose eyes are ³open hath said:
- 16** He hath said, which heard the words of *the Mighty God*,
And knew the knowledge of the °Most High,
Which saw the vision of the ALMIGHTY,
Falling to the ground, but having his eyes ³open:
- 17** 'I shall see **Him**, *Who is not* now:
I shall behold **Him**, *Who is not* nigh:
There shall come a °Star out of ⁵Jacob,
And a °Sceptre shall rise out of ⁵Israel,
And shall smite the *quarters* of Moab,
And *subdue* all the children of *Seth*.
- 18** And Edom shall be a possession, Seir also shall be a
possession for his enemies; and Israel shall do valiantly.

3-9. BALAAM'S THIRD PARABLE.

- 5-7-. Goodliness (Simile : Valleys,
Gardens, Trees).
-7. Exaltation.
8-. Strength (Simile: Buffalo).
-8. Victory.
9-. Security (Simile: Lions).
-9. Blessings.

5 How goodly. Fig. *Thaumasmos*. Ap. 6. This is only in "the vision of the Almighty".

Jacob. Fig. *Metonymy* (of Adjunct), put for posterity (Ap. 6).

And. This not to be in italics, according to some codices, with Sam., Jon., Syr., and Vulg.

Israel. See note on "Jacob", v. 5.

6 As the trees of lign aloes, &c. Some codices, with Jon., Sept., and Syr., read "as tents which Jehovah hath pitched".

7 pour the water. This refers to Millennial blessings. See Ezek. 47 and Zech. 14.

8 him. Some codices, with Onk., Jon., and Syr., read "them". Cp. 23. 22.

unicorn. See note on 23. 22.

9 He couched, &c. Cp. Gen. 49. 9.

curseth . . . curseth. Heb. *'arar*, execrate, chiefly as to its effect. See notes on 22. 11; 23. 8.

10 Balak's anger. See note on Ex. 10. 28.

curse = to pierce with words. Heb. *kabab*. See note on 22. 11.

behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

altogether blessed. Heb. "a blessing thou hast blessed". Fig. *Polyptoton*. Ap. 6. See note on Gen. 26. 28.

11 promote thee unto great honour. See note on 22. 17, 37.

lo. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

14 the latter days = the end of the days, denoting a definite period. Cp. Gen. 49. 1. Deut. 4. 30. Isa. 2. 2. Jer. 23. 20; 30. 24; 48. 47; 49. 39. Ezek. 38. 16. Dan. 10. 14. Hos. 3. 5. Mic. 4. 1.

15-24. BALAAM'S FOURTH PARABLE.

- 15, 16. Introduction.
17-19. Israel.
20-24. The nations.

16 Most High. Heb. *Elyon*, the High One over all the earth. See note on first occurrence, Gen. 14. 18. The Old Testament usage of this title is always in connection with dominion in the earth. Ap. 4.

17-19. ISRAEL.

- 17-. The Star out of Jacob.
-17, 18. His enemies.
19. The Messiah out of Jacob.

17 but not. Heb. Who is not.

Star. Heb. *kokab* = Messiah. See Luke 1. 78. 2 Pet. 1. 19. Rev. 2. 28; 22. 16, and cp. Matt. 2. 2.

Sceptre. See note on Gen. 49. 10, and cp. Ps. 2.

corners = quarters.

destroy = subdue.

Sheth = Seth, i. e. all men, for all are now descendants of Sheth through Noah.

- 19 ^oOut of Jacob shall come **He** that shall have dominion,
And shall destroy him that remaineth of the city.’ ”
- 20 And when he looked on Amalek, he took up his parable, and said,
“Amalek *was* the first of the nations [*that warred against Israel*];
But his latter end *shall be destruction*.”
- 21 And he looked on the ^oKenites, and took up his parable, and said,
“Strong is thy dwellingplace,
And thou putttest thy ^onest in a rock.
- 22 Nevertheless the ²¹Kenite shall be wasted,
Until Asshur shall carry thee away captive.”
- 23 And he ^otook up his parable, and said,
“Alas, who shall *survive* when GOD doeth this!
- 24 And ships *shall come* from the coast of ^oChittim,
And shall *humble Assyrians*, and shall *humble the Hebrews*,
And he [*who sends the ships*] also shall
perish for ever.”
- 25 And Balaam rose up, and went and returned to his place:
and Balak also went his way.
- 25 And Israel ^oabode in Shittim, and the people began to
commit whoredom *by joining themselves to* the daughters of
Moab.
- 2 And *the daughters of Moab* called the People unto the
sacrifices of ^otheir gods: and the People did eat, and bowed
down to ^otheir gods.
- 3 And Israel *yoked* himself unto ^oBaal-peor: and the ^oanger of
the LORD was kindled against Israel.
- 4 And the LORD ^osaid unto Moses, “Take all the *princes of the
People*, and *nail them to a stake* before the LORD against the
sun, that the fierce anger of the LORD may be turned away
from Israel.”
- 5 And Moses said unto the judges of Israel, “Slay ye every one
his men that were *yoked* unto Baal-peor.”
- 6 And, ^obehold, one of the *sons* of Israel came and brought unto
his brethren a Midianitish woman in the sight of Moses, and in
the sight of all the congregation of the *sons* of Israel, *and they
were weeping before the entrance* of the *tent* of the
congregation.
- 7 And when ^oPhinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the
priest, saw *it*, he rose up from among the congregation, and took
a javelin in his hand;
- 8 And he went after the man of Israel into the ^otent, and thrust
both of them through, the man of Israel, and the woman through
her ^obelly. So the plague was stayed from the *sons* of Israel.
- 9 And those that died in the plague were ^otwenty and four
thousand.
- 10 And the LORD ^ospake unto Moses, saying,

- 19 **Out of Jacob.** In Heb. there is the *Ellipsis* of the *Participle* (Ap. 6); " shall come " is implied and should be repeated from the previous clause. R.V. is literal.
- 20 **the first:** i. e. the first that warred against Israel. Ex. 17. 8. Not the first in time or importance.
shall be, &c. = " [shall be] destruction ". Cp. Ex. 17.16.
- 21 **Kenites.** With the word "nest" forms the Fig. *Paronomasia* (Ap. 6). Heb. *ben kain*. **nest.** Heb. *ken*.
- 23 **took up.** This is not a fifth parable, but part of the fourth.
live = survive.
- 24 **Chittim.** A son of Javan, son of Japheth. Gen. 10. 4. Probably Cyprus, including north coast-line of Mediterranean, spelt Kittim in Gen. 10. 4 and 1 Chron. 1. 7.
afflict = humble.
Asshur = Assyrians. **Eber** = the Hebrews.
he also : i. e. who sends the ships and humbled Asshur and Heber.

**25: 1-18. BALAK'S TEACHING BY
BALAAM.** (Cp. 31: 16 with Rev. 2: 14).

- 1-9. Balak's teaching and its results.
10-18. Jehovah's action and its result.

1-9. BALAK'S TEACHING AND ITS RESULT.

- 1-3-. Sin of the People.
-3-5. Punishment enjoined.
6. Sin of the People.
7-9. Punishment executed.

- 1 **abode** : i. e. till after Moses' death. Cp. Josh. 2. 1; 3. 1, and see Mic. 6. 5. **Shittim.** Called Abel-shittim in 33. 49.
with = to (Heb. *'el*). Requiring the supply of the *Ellipsis* "to join themselves to", from v. 3.
- 2 **they** : i. e. the daughters of Moab. **their.** Feminine pronoun.
- 3 **joined** = yoked.
- Baal-peor.** Baal = Lord; Peor was the mountain on which he was worshipped (25. 18. Josh. 22. 17). Baal was a Moabitish idol, and those who called (v. 2) the Israelites were the prostitutes necessary for his worship by others. Cp. Hos. 9. 10.
Jer. 11. 13. *Peor* also means "opening", and may have relation to this "worship". **anger of the LORD** (Heb. *Jehovah*).
- 4 **said.** See note on 3. 40.
- heads:** i. e. chiefs or princes of the People. The number not stated here, but must have been 1,000, and included in the 24,000 of v. 9, and excluded in 1 Cor. 10. 8. The 23,000 mentioned in 1 Cor. 10. 8 "fell in one day": the day of the plague, vv. 9. 18. And those who were hanged prior to that (vv. 4, 5) are not included.
- hang them up** : i. e. impaled or nailed to a stake, as in crucifixion (Vulg. renders it "crucify", which means the same thing).
- 6 **behold.** Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6. **children** = sons.
who = and they. **door** = entrance. Heb. *'ohel*. Ap. 40.
tabernacle = tent.
- 7 **Phinehas.** Cp. Ps. 106. 30.
- 8 **tent.** Heb. *kubbah*, a high and vaulted pleasure tent, used in the worship of Baal. Occurs only here.
- belly.** Heb. *kobah*, the part between the ribs, and loins. Occurs only here, for the Fig. *Paronomasia* (Ap. 6).
- 9 **twenty and four thousand.** This includes the 1,000 previously "hanged" (vv. 4, 5), as well as those who died of the "plague". These must have been 23,000 of 1 Cor. 10. 8, which "fell in one day".

10-18. JEHOVAH'S ACTION AND ITS RESULT.

- 10-13. Phinehas and his reward.
14-18. Midianites and their wives.

- 10 **spake.** See note on 1: 1.

11 “Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, hath turned My wrath away from the *sons* of Israel, while he was zealous for My sake among them, that I consumed not the *sons* of Israel in My jealousy.

12 Wherefore say, “Behold, I give unto him My covenant of peace:

13 And he shall have it, and his seed after him, *even* the covenant of an everlasting priesthood; because he was zealous for his God, and made an atonement for the *sons* of Israel.’ ”

14 Now the name of the Israelite that was slain, *even* that was slain with the Midianitish woman, *was* Zimri, the son of Salu, a prince of a chief house among the Simeonites.

15 And the name of the Midianitish woman that was slain *was* Cozbi, the daughter of Zur; he *was* head over a *tribe*, and of a chief house in Midian.

16 And the LORD ¹⁰spake unto Moses, saying,

17 “Vex the Midianites, and smite them:

18 For they vex you with their *seductions*, wherewith they have beguiled you in the matter of Peor, and in the matter of Cozbi, the daughter of a prince of Midian, their sister, which was slain in the day of the plague for Peor's sake.”

26 And it came to pass after the plague, that the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, saying,

2 “Take the sum of all the congregation of the *sons* of Israel, from twenty years old and upward, throughout *the families*, all that are able to go to war in Israel.”

3 And Moses and Eleazar the priest spake with them in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying,

4 “Take the sum of the People, from twenty years old and upward; *according to what* the LORD commanded Moses and the *sons* of Israel, which went forth out of the land of Egypt.”

5 Reuben, the eldest son of Israel: the *sons* of Reuben; Hanoch, of whom cometh the family of the Hanochites: of Pallu, the family of the Palluites:

6 To Hezron pertained, the family of the Hezronites: of Carmi, the family of the Carmites.

7 These are the families of the Reubenites: and they that were numbered of them were forty and three thousand and seven hundred and thirty.

8 And the son of Pallu; Eliab.

9 And the sons of Eliab; Nemuel, and Dathan, and Abiram. This is that Dathan and Abiram, *the called of the congregation*, who struggled against Moses and against Aaron in the company of Korah, when they strove against the LORD:

10 (And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up together with Korah, when that company died, what time the fire devoured two hundred and fifty men: and they became a warning.)

13 he shall have it. See Ps. 106. 30, 31, and Mal. 2. 4, 5. Cp. 1 Chron. 6. 4-15. 1 Sam. 22. 18. 1 Kings 2. 27 with 1 Sam. 14. 17. Also 1 Chron. 6. 4-15. Ezra was of his line (Ezra 7. 1, 5).

everlasting priesthood. Restored to Phinehas, and remained with him, after Eli. God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4.

atonement. See note on Ex. 29. 33.

15 people = clan or tribe. Heb. *'ummoth*. Occurs only here, Gen. 25. 16 and Ps. 117. 1.

17 Vex. Cp. ch. 31.

18 wiles = seductions. Heb. *nekal*. Occurs only here.

day : i. e. the "one day" of 1 Cor. 10. 8.

26: 1--27: 11. NUMERATION AND ORDER: INHERITANCE.

26: 1-51. The People.

26: 52-62. Their inheritance.

26: 63-65. The People.

27: 1-11. Their inheritance.

1-51. THE PEOPLE.

1-4. Command to number.

5-11. Reuben.

12-14. Simeon.

15-18. Gad.

19-22. Judah.

23-25. Issachar.

26, 27. Zebulun.

28-34. Manasseh.

35-37. Ephraim.

38-41. Benjamin.

42, 43. Dan.

44-47. Asher.

48-50. Naphtali.

51. The total number.

1 after the plague. Cp. 25. 9.

the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4.

spake. See note on 1. 1.

2 Take the sum. For the order of the tribes see Ap. 45. Moses received them by number, Ex. 38. 26; so now, when preparing to die, he delivers them over by number. This was the third numbering.

children = sons.

their fathers' house: i. e. the families. These shown here to be forty-seven. In Gen. 46 they are fifty-two; so five are extinct (one of Simeon, one of Asher, and three of Benjamin).

4 Take the sum of the people. This correctly supplies the Ellipsis from v. 2. See Fig. *Ellipsis*, Ap. 6. iii. 1.

as = according to what.

5 Reuben. Cp. Gen. 46. 8. Ex. 6.14. The order is the same as in 1. 20, except that Ephraim and Manasseh are reversed. See Ap. 45. family. See note on "house", v. 2, and throughout the chapter.

6 Of Hezron = To Hezron [pertained], and so throughout. Cp. vv. 12, 13, 15, 16, 17, 20, 21, 23, 24, 26, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32.

7 forty and three, &c. = 43,730 In Num. 1. 21 = 46,500, decrease of 2,770. This is an undesigned evidence of accuracy: an uninspired writer would have made an increase.

8 sons. A special reading of MS. called *Sevir* reads "son". See Ap. 34.

9 which were famous, &c. Heb. "the called of the congregation". No Ellipsis.

strove = struggled. Heb. *nazah*. Cp. Ex. 2. 13. Lev. 24. 10. 2 Sam. 14. 6. Cp. 16. 2, 3.

10 And the earth. This tenth verse is a *Parenthesis*. See Ap. 6.

sign : i. e. a warning.

11 Notwithstanding ^othe children of Korah died not.

12 The sons of Simeon after their ⁵families: *to Nemuel pertained*, the family of the Nemuelites: *to Jamin pertained*, the family of the Jaminites: *to Jachin pertained*, the family of the Jachinites:

13 *To Zerah pertained*, the family of the Zarhites: *to Shaul pertained*, the family of the Shaulites.

14 These *are* the families of the Simeonites, twenty and two thousand and two hundred.

15 The *sons* of Gad after their families: *to Zephon pertained*, the family of the Zephonites: *to Haggi pertained*, the family of the Haggites: *to Shuni pertained*, the family of the Shunites:

16 *To Ozni pertained*, the family of the Oznites: *to Eri pertained*, the family of the Erites:

17 *To Arod pertained*, the family of the Arodites: *to Areli pertained*, the family of the Arelites.

18 These *are* the families of the *sons* of Gad according to those that were numbered of them, forty thousand and five hundred.

19 The sons of Judah *were* Er and Onan: and Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan.

20 And the sons of Judah after their families were; *to Shelah pertained*, the family of the Shelanites: *to Pharez pertained*, the family of the Pharzites: *to Zerah pertained*, the family of the Zarhites.

21 And the sons of Pharez were; of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites: *to Hamul pertained*, the family of the Hamulites.

22 These *are* the ⁵families of Judah according to those that were numbered of them, threescore and sixteen thousand and five hundred.

23 ... The sons of Issachar after their families: *to Tola pertained*, the family of the Tolaites: *to Pua pertained*, the family of the Punites:

24 *To Jashub pertained*, the family of the Jashubites: *to Shimron pertained*, the family of the Shimronites.

25 These *are* the families of Issachar according to those that were numbered of them, ^othreescore and four thousand and three hundred.

26 ... The sons of Zebulun after their families: *to Sered pertained*, the family of the Sardites: *to Elon pertained*, the family of the Elonites: *to Jahleel pertained*, the family of the Jahleelites.

27 These *are* the ⁵families of the Zebulunites according to those that were numbered of them, ^othreescore thousand and five hundred.

28 The sons of Joseph after their families *were* Manasseh and Ephraim.

29 ... The sons of ²⁸Manasseh: *to Machir pertained*, the family of the Machirites: and Machir begat Gilead: *to Gilead pertained* the family of the Gileadites.

11 the children of Korah died not. Cp. 16. 32, 35. They were Assir, Elkanah, and Abiasaph (Ex. 6. 24). Their descendants were prominent in the Temple-worship (1 Chron. 6. 22-38). Of them came Samuel (cp. 1 Chron. 6. 33, 4 with 1 Sam. 1. 20) and Heman (cp. 1 Chron. 6. 33 with 25. 4, 6). Two groups of Psalms are associated with them (42-49 and 84-88). **23** Of. This word is not needed. **of Tola**. Should be "to Tola [pertained]", as in v. 6. The word "to" or "unto" is read in some codices with Sam. and Sept. **28** Manasseh comes before Ephraim here, because the tribe had increased. In Num. 2. 18, 20 Ephraim comes first, because he was the standard-bearer, and because of the blessing (Gen. 48. 14). **30** Jeezer. In Josh. 17. 2, Abiezer. Only this tribe, and Judah (v. 21) had great-grandsons as "heads". Cp. Gen. 50. 23. **33** And = Now. **daughters**. Cp. 27. 1; 36. 1-12; and Josh. 17. 3, 4. Their names are written Mahlah, Noah, Hoglah, Milcah (some codices, with Sept., Syr., and Vulg., read "and Milcah"), and Tirzah. **36** And. Some codices, with Sam., Jon., and Sept., omit "And". **40** of Ard. Ellipsis should be supplied thus: "[to Ard] pertained".

30 These *are* the sons of Gilead: *to Jeezer pertained*, the family of the Jeezerites: *to Helek pertained*, the family of the Helekites:

31 And *to Asriel pertained*, the family of the Asrielites: and *to Shechem pertained*, the family of the Shechemites:

32 And *to Shemida pertained*, the family of the Shemidaites: and *to Hephher pertained*, the family of the Hephherites.

33 Now Zelophehad the son of Hephher had no sons, but ^odaughters: and the names of the daughters of Zelophehad *were* Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

34 These *are* the ⁵families of Manasseh, and those that were numbered of them, ^ofifty and two thousand and seven hundred.

35 These *are* the sons of Ephraim after their families: *to Shuthelah pertained*, the family of the Shuthalhitites: *to Becher pertained*, the family of the Bachrites: *to Tahan pertained*, the family of the Tahanites.

36 ^oAnd these *are* the sons of Shuthelah: *to Eran pertained*, the family of the Eranites.

37 These *are* the ⁵families of the sons of Ephraim according to those that were numbered of them, thirty and two thousand and five hundred. These *are* the sons of Joseph after their families.

38 The sons of Benjamin after their families: *to Bela pertained*, the family of the Belaites: *to Ashbel pertained*, the family of the Ashbelites: *to Ahiram pertained*, the family of the Ahiramites:

39 *To Shupham pertained*, the family of the Shuphamites: *to Hupham pertained*, the family of the Huphamites.

40 And the sons of Bela were Ard and Naaman: *to Ard pertained*, the family of the Ardites: and *to Naaman pertained*, the family of the Naamites.

41 These *are* the sons of Benjamin after their ⁵families: and they that *were* numbered of them were ^oforty and five thousand and six hundred.

42 These *are* the sons of Dan after their families: of Shuham, the family of the Shuhamites. These *are* the families of Dan after their families.

43 All the ⁵families of the Shuhamites, according to those that were numbered of them, *were* ^othreescore and four thousand and four hundred.

44 Of the *sons* of Asher after their families: *to Jimna pertained*, the family of the Jimnites: *to Jesui pertained*, the family of the Jesuites: *to Beriah pertained*, the family of the Beriites.

45 Of the sons of Beriah: *to Heber pertained*, the family of the Heberites: *to Malchiel pertained*, the family of the Malchielites.

46 And the name of the daughter of Asher *was* Sarah.

47 These *are* the ⁵families of the sons of Asher according to those that were numbered of them; *who were* ^ofifty and three thousand and four hundred.

48 Of the sons of Naphtali after their families: *to Jahzeel pertained*, the family of the Jahzeelites: *to Guni pertained*, the family of the Gunites:

49 *To Jezer pertained*, the family of the Jezerites: *to Shillem pertained*, the family of the Shillemites.

50 These *are* the families of Naphtali according to their families: and they that were numbered of them *were* ^oforty and five thousand and four hundred.

51 These *were* the numbered of the *sons* of Israel, ^osix hundred thousand and a thousand seven hundred and thirty.

52 And the LORD ¹spake unto Moses, saying,

53 "Unto these the land shall be divided for an inheritance according to the number of names.

54 *To the greater number* thou shalt give the more inheritance, and to *the smaller number* thou shalt give the less inheritance: to every one shall his inheritance be given according to those that were numbered of him.

55 Notwithstanding the land shall be divided *contingently upon* lot: according to the names of the tribes of their fathers they shall inherit.

56 According to ^othe lot shall the possession thereof be divided between many and few."

57 And these *are* they that were numbered of the Levites after their families: of Gershon, the family of the Gershonites: of Kohath, the family of the Kohathites: of Merari, the family of the Merarites.

58 These *are* the ⁵families of the Levites: the family of the Libnites, the family of the Hebronites, the family of the Mahlites, the family of the Mushites, the family of the Korathites. And Kohath begat Amram.

41 forty and five, &c. = 45,600. In Num. 2.23 = 35,400, increase 10,200. **43** threescore and four, &c. = 64,400. In Num. 2. 26 = 62,700. Decrease = 1,700. **44** children = sons.

47 fifty and three, &c. = 63,400. In Num. 2. 28 -41,500, increase 11,900.

50 forty and five, &c. = 45,400. In Num. 2. 30 -53,400, decrease 8,000.

51 The total number, accomplishing the command, v. 2. **six hundred, &c.** = 601,730. In Num. 2. 32 = 603,550, total decrease 1,820. In Egypt they increased like fishes, Ex. 1. 7, now they decrease. Cp. Ps. 78. 17-33. Seven tribes increased (Judah, Issachar, Zebulun, Manasseh, Benjamin, Dan, Asher), total 59,200, beside the 1,000 Levites. Five tribes decreased (Reuben, Simeon, Gad, Ephraim, and Naphtali), total 61,020.

LEAH, increase : in Judah 1,900, Issachar 9,900, Zebulun 3,100, Levi 1,000; and decrease in Reuben 2,770, Simeon 37,100. Total decrease 23,970.

RACHEL, increase: in Manasseh 20,500, Benjamin 10,200; and decrease in Ephraim 8,000; total increase 22,700.

ZILPAH, increase: in Asher 11,900; and decrease in Gad 5,150 ; total increase 6,750.

BILHAH, increase: in Dan 1,700; and decrease in Naphtali 8,000; total decrease 6,300.

So, in the four camps: East camp, all increased; South camp, all decreased; West camp, Benjamin and Manasseh increased, Ephraim decreased ; North camp, Dan and Asher increased, Naphtali decreased. On the whole, cp. Job 12. 9, 10, 14, 23.

52-62. THEIR INHERITANCE.

52-56. Inheritance by number.

57-62. Levi no inheritance.

54 many = the greater number. few = the smaller number.

55 by = "upon": i. e. "contingently upon" (see v. 56). By Eleazar (34. 17), because, as high priest, he had the Urim and Thummim, which were the lots cast. The high priest must be present for the lot to speak, and give Jehovah's decision (Josh. 17. 4). Cp. Ezra 2. 61-63. Neh. 7. 63-65. The lot "came up" (Josh. 18. 11); "came forth" (Josh. 19. 1); "came out" (Josh. 19. 17) of the bag (containing the Urim and Thummin) which was in or behind the breastplate. See note on Ex. 28. 30, and cp. Prov. 16. 33; 18. 18. **56** the lot = Heb. "the mouth of the lot", as though the "lot" spoke and was personified, by the Fig. *Prosopopoeia* (Ap. 6).

59 Jochebed. Cp. Ex. 2. 1 and 6. 20.

bare to Levi in Egypt. This explains apparent discrepancy between her age and that of Amram. See Ap. 60. III.

59 And the name of Amram's wife *was* ^oJochebed, the daughter of Levi, whom *her mother* ^obare to Levi in Egypt: and she bare unto Amram Aaron and Moses, and Miriam their sister.

60 And unto Aaron was born Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

61 And Nadab and Abihu died, when they offered strange fire before the LORD.

62 And those that were numbered of them were twenty and three thousand, all males from a month old and upward: for they were not numbered among the *sons* of Israel, because there was no inheritance given them among the *sons* of Israel.

63 These *are* they that were numbered by Moses and Eleazar the priest, who numbered the *sons* of Israel in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho.

64 But among these there was not a man of them whom Moses and Aaron the priest numbered, when they numbered the *sons* of Israel in the wilderness of Sinai.

65 For the LORD had said of them [*forty years before*], “They shall surely die in the wilderness.” And there was not left a man of them, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

27 Then came the daughters of Zelophehad, the son of Hopher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of Manasseh the son of Joseph: and these *are* the names of his daughters; Mahlah, Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Tirzah.

2 And they stood before Moses, and before Eleazar the priest, and before the princes and all the congregation, *by the entrance* of the *tent* of the congregation, saying,

3 “Our father died in the wilderness, and he was not in the company of them that gathered themselves together against the LORD in the company of Korah; but died in his own sin, and had no sons.

4 “Why should the name of our father be done away from among his family, because he hath no son? Give unto us *therefore* a possession among the brethren of our father.”

5 And Moses brought their cause before the LORD.

6 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

7 “The daughters of Zelophehad speak right: thou shalt surely give them a possession of an inheritance among their father's brethren; and thou shalt cause the inheritance of their father to pass unto them.

8 And thou shalt speak unto the *sons* of Israel, saying, ‘If a man die, and have no son, then ye shall cause his inheritance to pass unto his daughter.

9 And if he have no daughter, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his brethren.

10 And if he have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his father's brethren.

11 And if his father have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his kinsman that is next to him of his family, and he shall possess *it*: and it shall be unto the *sons* of Israel a *regulative statute, according to what* the LORD commanded Moses.’ ”

12 And the LORD said unto Moses, “Get thee up into this mount Abarim, and see the land which **I** have given unto the *sons* of Israel.

13 And when thou hast seen *it*, thou also shalt be gathered unto thy People, as Aaron thy brother was gathered.

14 For ye rebelled against **My** commandment in the desert of Zin, in the strife of the congregation, to sanctify **Me** at the water before their eyes: that *is* the water of Meribah in Kadesh in the wilderness of Zin.”

15 And Moses spake unto the LORD, saying,

65 said. Forty years before. Cp. ch. 14. 28-33. shall surely die. Heb. "a dying they will die". Fig. *Polyptoton* (Ap. 6). See note on Gen. 2. 17; 26. 28.

save Caleb, &c. Cp. 14. 24, 30, 38. The whole congregation therefore composed of men over twenty, and none older than sixty.

27: 1-11. INHERITANCE: THE DAUGHTERS OF ZELOPHEHAD.

- 1-4. Their plea.
5. Reference to Jehovah.
7. Answer to plea.
8-11. Statute of Jehovah.

1 daughters. Cp. 26. 33. Josh. 17. 3.

2 door = entrance. **tabernacle** = tent. Heb. *'ohel*. Ap. 40.

3 died. Cp. 26. 64, 65.

4 Why . . . ? Fig. *Erotosis*. Ap. 6.

6 spake. See note on 1. 1.

7 shalt surely give. Heb. "a giving thou shalt give". Fig. *Polyptoton* (Ap. 6), for emphasis. See note on Gen. 26. 28. This command obeyed in Josh. 17. 4. **8** children = sons.

11 unto his kinsman. Cp. note on Lev. 18. 6.

a statute of judgment: or, regulative statute. Cp. 35. 29.

as = according to what.

27: 12--31: 54. EVENTS AND LAWS.

- 27: 12-23.** Event: Moses' successor appointed.
28: 1--29: 40. Laws as to offerings (necessary).
30: 1-16. Laws as to vows (voluntary).
31: 1-54. Moses' vengeance on Midian.

27: 12-23. EVENT: MOSES' SUCCESSOR .

- 12-14. Warning to Moses.
15-17. Response of Moses.
18-21. Appointment of Joshua.
22, 23. Obedience.

13 Aaron. Cp. 20. 24.

14 rebelled. Cp. 20. 24.

My commandment. Heb. "My mouth". Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause), Ap. 6, "mouth" put for what is spoken by it.

water. Cp. Ex. 17. 7. Of another Meribah.

16 God = Elohim. God, the Creator of men and the spirits of men (Gen. 2. 7), Who giveth the spirit to man, and takes it to Himself again (Ecc. 12. 7), and Who giveth all the gifts of the Spirit (1 Cor. 14. 12).

spirits. Plural of Heb. *ruach*. See Ap. 9.

set = or visit: i. e. provide and appoint. man. Heb. *'ish*. See Ap. 14. ii.

17 go out ... go in. Fig. *Synecdoche* (of Species), Ap. 6, put for life in general, especially all official movements, and actions.

18 Joshua. See note on Ex. 17. 9. **spirit**. Heb. *ruach* (Ap. 9). Put here by the Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause), Ap. 6, for the gifts of the Holy Spirit: here, a spirit of "wisdom" (Deut. 34. 9).

16 “Let the LORD, the God of the spirits of all flesh, *provide and appoint* a man over the congregation,

17 Which may *live among them, and perform official movements and actions* before them; that the congregation of the LORD be not as sheep which have no shepherd.”

18 And the LORD said unto Moses, “Take thee Joshua the son of Nun, a man in whom is *the gift of wisdom of the Holy Spirit*, and lay thine hand upon him;

19 And *provide and appoint* him before ^oEleazar the priest, and before all the congregation; and give him a charge in their sight.

20 And thou shalt put *some* of thine honour upon him, that all the congregation of the *sons* of Israel may be obedient.

21 And *take his stand* before ¹⁹Eleazar the priest, who shall ask *judgment by him for the decision of the Urim* before the LORD: *at the instruction of the Urim* shall they *live among them, and perform official movements and actions, both* he, and all the *sons* of Israel with him, even all the congregation.”

22 And Moses did *according to what* the LORD commanded him: and he took Joshua, and ¹⁶set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation:

23 And he laid his hands upon him, and gave him a charge, as the LORD *spake* ^oby the hand of Moses.

28 And the LORD ^ospake unto Moses, saying,

2 “Command the *sons* of Israel, and say unto them, ‘*My approach offering, and My foods* for *My* sacrifices made by fire, *for* a ^osweet savour unto *Me*, shall ye observe to *bring near* unto *Me* in their *appointed time*.’

3 And thou shalt say unto them, ‘*This is* the offering made by fire which ye shall offer unto the LORD; two lambs of the first year *without blemish* day by day, *for* a continual burnt offering.

4 The one lamb shalt thou *prepare* in the morning, and the other lamb shalt thou *prepare* at even;

5 And a tenth *part* of an ephah of flour for a *gift offering*, mingled with the fourth *part* of an hin of beaten oil.

6 *It is* a continual burnt offering, which was ordained in mount Sinai for a ²sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

7 And the drink offering thereof *shall be* the fourth *part* of an hin for the one lamb: in the ^oholy *place* shalt thou cause the ^ostrong wine to be poured unto the LORD *for* a drink offering.

8 And the other lamb shalt thou *prepare* at even: as the *gift offering* of the morning, and as the drink offering thereof, thou shalt offer *it*, a sacrifice made by fire, of a ²sweet savour unto the LORD.

9 And on the sabbath day two lambs of the first year *without blemish*, and two tenth deals of flour *for* a *gift offering*, mingled with oil, and the drink offering thereof:

10 *This is* the burnt offering of every sabbath, *over and above* the continual burnt offering, and his drink offering.

11 And in the beginnings of your months ye shall *bring near* a burnt offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, seven lambs of the first year *without blemish*;

12 And three ^otenth deals of flour *for* a meat offering, mingled with oil, for one bullock; and two tenth deals of flour *for* a *gift offering*, mingled with oil, for one ram;

19 Eleazar the priest: because he had the breastplate with Urim and Thummim, and could alone give Joshua the decision or "judgment" of Jehovah.

21 he shall stand = take his stand. Heb. '*amad*, as v. 2.

counsel. Supply *Ellipsis* with the word "judgment" from next clause. **for** = by. **after** = for. **judgment** = decision.

Urim = the Urim. See note on Ex. 28 30.

at his word = at the mouth: i. e. of the Urim.

word = commandment or instruction, "word" put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Adjunct), Ap. 6, for what is spoken by the mouth.

23 commanded = spake. See note on 1. 1.

by the hand. Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause), Ap. 6: i. e. by the instrumentality or agency of the hand.

28: 1--29: 40. LAWS AS TO OFFERINGS.

28: 1. Command given.

28: 2. General specification.

28: 3-31. Particular: as to offering.

29: 1-38. Particular: as to seventh month.

29: 39. General summary.

29: 40. Command communicated.

28. 1 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4.

spake. See note on 1. 1.

2 children = sons.

offering = approach offering Heb. *korban*. Ap. 43. II. i.

bread. Fig. *Synecdoche* (of Species), Ap. 6, put for all kinds of food.

sweet savour. See note on Lev. 1. 9.

offer = bring near. Heb. *karab*. Ap. 43. I. i.

due season = appointed time. Heb. *mo'ed*. See note on Gen. 1. 14.

3-31. PARTICULAR: AS TO OFFERINGS.

3-8. Daily.

9, 10. Sabbatic.

11-15. Monthly.

16-25. Paschal.

26-31. Firstfruits.

3 without spot. Heb. *tamim*, without blemish. See Ap. 26.

4 offer = prepare. Heb. '*asah*. Ap. 43. I. iii.

at even = between the evenings.

5 meat offering. Heb. *minchah* = meal or gift offering. Ap. 43. II. iii.

7 holy. See note on Ex. 3. 5. **strong wine.** Heb. *shekar*. Ap. 27. iv.

10 beside = over and above.

11 offer = bring near. Heb. *karav*. Ap. 43. I. i.

12 tenth deals. See Ap. 51. III. 3.

14 wine. Heb. *yayin*. Ap. 27. 1.

13 And a several ¹²tenth deal of flour mingled with oil *for* a *gift offering* unto one lamb; *for* a burnt offering of a ²sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

14 And their drink offerings shall be half an hin of ^owine unto a bullock, and the third *part* of an hin unto a ram, and a fourth *part* of an hin unto a lamb: *this is* the burnt offering of every month throughout the months of the year.

15 And one kid of the goats for a ^osin offering unto the LORD shall be *prepared*, beside the continual burnt offering, and his drink offering.

16 And in the ^ofourteenth day of the ^ofirst month *is* the passover of the LORD.

17 And in the fifteenth day of this month *is* the feast: seven days shall unleavened bread be eaten.

18 In the ¹⁵first day *shall be* an ⁵holy convocation; ye shall do no manner of servile work *therein*:

19 But ye shall *bring near* a sacrifice made by fire *for* a burnt offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, and seven lambs of the first year: they shall be unto you without blemish:

20 And their *gift offering shall be* of flour mingled with oil: three ¹²tenth deals shall ye *prepare* for a bullock, and two tenth deals for a ram;

21 A several ¹²tenth deal shalt thou offer for every lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

22 And one goat *for* a sin offering, to make an ^oatonement for you.

23 Ye shall offer these *in addition to* the burnt offering in the morning, which *is* for a continual burnt offering.

24 After this manner ye shall ²offer daily, throughout the seven days, the meat of the sacrifice made by fire, of a ²sweet savour unto the LORD: it shall be *brought near over and above* the continual burnt offering, and his drink offering.

25 And on the seventh day ye shall have an ⁵holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work.

26 Also *at the time* of the firstfruits, when ye bring a new *gift offering* unto the LORD, *on the eve of your weeks be out*, ye shall have an ⁵holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work:

27 But ye shall *bring near* the burnt offering for a ²sweet savour unto the LORD; two young bullocks, *and one* ram, seven lambs of the first year;

28 And their *gift offering* of flour mingled with oil, three ¹²tenth deals unto one bullock, two tenth deals unto one ram,

29 A several ¹²tenth deal unto one lamb, throughout the seven lambs;

30 And one kid of the goats, to make an ²²atonement for you.

31 Ye shall *prepare them in addition to* the continual burnt offering, and his meat offering, (they shall be unto you without blemish) and their drink offerings.

29 And in the ^oseventh month, on the first *day* of the month, ye shall have an ^oholy convocation; ye shall do no *laborious* work: it is a day of ^oblowing the trumpets unto you.

2 And ye shall *prepare* a burnt offering for a ^osweet savour unto the LORD; one young bullock, one ram, *and* seven lambs of the first year *physically perfect*:

15 sin offering. Heb. *chat'a*, Ap. 43. II. v.

16 fourteenth. Cp. Ex. 12. 2, 14, 18. Lev. 23. 5. **first**. Cp. Lev. 23. 7.

22 atonement. See note on Ex. 29. 33. **23** beside = in addition to, as in v. 31 (not "upon", as in vv. 10 and 24). **26** in the day = at the time. See Ap. 18. **after your weeks be out** = on the eve of your weeks.

30 And. This word, "and", is read in some codices, with Sam., Sept., Syr., and Vulg.

29: 1-38. PARTICULAR: re SEVENTH MONTH.

1-6. First day. Seventh month.

7-11. Tenth day.

12-16. Fifteenth day.

17-19. Second day.

20-22. Third day.

23-25. Fourth day.

26-28. Fifth day.

29-31. Sixth day.

32-34. Seventh day.

35-38. Eighth day.

1 seventh month. Heb. name Tisri not known in Scripture (our Sept.-Oct.). The old civil year went out (Ex. 23. 16; 34. 22), known as Ethanim (1 Kings 8. 2). Tisri = the first month of civil year. Nisan, or Abib = the first month of sacred year. **servile** = laborious. **blowing the trumpets**. Cp. Lev. 23. 24.

2 offer-prepare. Heb. '*asah*, Ap. 43. I. iii. **sweet savour**. See note on Lev. 1. 9. **without blemish** = physically perfect. See Ap. 26.

3 meat offering. See Ap. 43. II. iii. **5** sin offering. See Ap. 43. II. v. **atonement**. See note on Ex. 29. 33. **6** Beside = in addition to. See note on 28. 23. **manner** = ordinance, or regulation. **7** souls. Plural of Heb. *nephesh*. **8** offer = bring near. Heb. *karav*. Ap. 43. I. i.

10 A several tenth. Heb. "a tenth, a tenth" = a tenth severally, i. e. to each.

3 And their ^omeat offering *shall be* of flour mingled with oil, three ^otenth deals for a bullock, *and* two tenth deals for a ram,

4 And one tenth deal for one lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

5 And one kid of the goats *for a* ^osin offering, to make an ^oatonement for you:

6 *In addition to* the burnt offering of the month, and his ³meat offering, and the daily burnt offering, and his meat offering, and their drink offerings, according unto their *regulation*, for a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

7 And ye shall have on the tenth *day* of this seventh month an holy convocation; and ye shall afflict your ^osouls: ye shall not do any work *therein*:

8 But ye shall *bring near* a burnt offering unto the LORD *for a* ²sweet savour; one young bullock, one ram, *and* seven lambs of the first year; they shall be unto you *physically perfect*:

9 And their ³meat offering *shall be* of flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals to a bullock, *and* two tenth deals to one ram,

10 ^oA several tenth deal for one lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

11 *And one* kid of the goats *for a* ⁵sin offering;

in addition to ^othe sin offering of atonement, and the continual burnt offering, and the meat offering of it, and their drink offerings.

12 And on the ^ofifteenth day of the seventh month [*The Feast of Tabernacles*] ye shall have an ¹holy convocation; ye shall do no *laborious* work, and ye shall keep a feast unto the LORD seven days:

13 And ye shall *bring near* a burnt offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a ²sweet savour unto the LORD; thirteen young bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year; they shall be without blemish:

14 And their meat offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals unto every bullock of the thirteen bullocks, two tenth deals to each ram of the two rams,

15 And a ^oseveral tenth deal to each lamb of the fourteen lambs:

16 And one kid of the goats *for* a sin offering; *in addition to* the continual burnt offering, *the meal offering thereof*, and his drink offering.

17 And on the second day *ye shall offer* twelve young bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year *physically perfect*:

18 And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the *regulation*:

19 And one kid of the goats *for* a ¹¹sin offering; *in addition to* the continual burnt offering, and the meat offering thereof, and their drink offerings.

20 And on the third day eleven bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year *physically perfect*;

21 And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the *regulation*:

22 And one goat *for* a ¹¹sin offering; *in addition to* the continual burnt offering, and his meat offering, and his drink offering.

23 And on the fourth day ten bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year *physically perfect*:

24 *And their* meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the *regulation*:

25 And one kid of the goats *for* a ¹¹sin offering; *in addition to* the continual burnt offering, *and his* meat offering, and his drink offering.

26 And on the fifth day nine bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year *physically perfect*:

27 And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the *regulation*:

28 And one goat *for* a ¹¹sin offering; *in addition to* the

the sin offering of atonement. This was the great offering of the day of atonement. Lev. 16. **12 fifteenth day.** The Feast of Tabernacles. **the seventh month.** Some codices, with Sam., Sept., Syr., and Vulg., read "this month". **15 a several tenth.** As in v. 10, but the second word "tenth" has the extraordinary points (Ap. 31) omitting the word, making it like v. 4, instead of like v. 10. **16 his meat offering** = the meal offering thereof. Some codices, with Sam., Sept., Syr., and Vulg., read "and the", or "and his". **24 Their.** Some codices, with one early printed edition, Sam., Sept., and Syr., read "And their". **25 his.** See note on v. 16. Some codices, with Sam., Onk., Syr., and Vulg., read "and his". **31 his.** See note on v. 16. Some codices, with one early printed edition, Sam., Onk., and Syr., read "and his". **35 solemn assembly.** Cp. Lev. 23. 36. **37 Their.** Some codices, with Sam., Syr., and Vulg., read "With their". **39 set feasts** = appointed seasons. See note on 28. 2 and Gen. 1. 14. **40 children** = sons.

continual burnt offering, and his meat offering, and his drink offering.

29 And on the sixth day eight bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

30 And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the *regulation*:

31 And one goat *for* a ¹¹sin offering; *in addition to* the continual burnt offering, *and his* meat offering, and his drink offering.

32 And on the seventh day seven bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year *physically perfect*:

33 And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the *regulation*:

34 And one goat *for* a ¹¹sin offering; *in addition to* the continual burnt offering, *and his* meat offering, and his ³¹drink offering.

35 On the eighth day ye shall have a ^osolemn assembly: ye shall do no *laborious* work *therein*:

36 But ye shall ⁸offer a burnt offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a ²sweet savour unto the LORD: one bullock, one ram, seven lambs of the first year *physically perfect*:

37 *With their* meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullock, for the ram, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the *regulation*:

38 And one goat *for* a ¹¹sin offering; *in addition to* the continual burnt offering, and his meat offering, and his drink offering.

39 These things ye shall do unto the LORD in your *appointed seasons*, beside your vows, and your freewill offerings, for your burnt offerings, and for your meat offerings, and for your drink offerings, and for your peace offerings.' "

40 And Moses told the *sons* of Israel according to all that the LORD commanded Moses.

30 And Moses spake unto the *rulers* of the tribes concerning the *sons* of Israel, saying, "This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded.

2 If a man *make a solemn promise* unto the LORD, or swear an oath to bind *himself* with a bond; he shall not ^obreak his word, he shall do according to all that proceedeth out of his mouth.

3 If a woman also *make a solemn promise* unto the LORD, *or make a solemn bond*, being in her father's house in her youth;

4 And her father hear her vow, and her bond wherewith she hath bound *herself*, and her father shall hold his peace at her: then all her vows *abideth firm*, and every bond wherewith she hath bound *herself abideth firm*.

5 But if her father disallow her in the day that he heareth; not any of her vows, or of her bonds wherewith she hath bound *herself*, shall stand: and the LORD shall forgive her, because her father disallowed her.

6 And if she had at all an husband, when she vowed, or uttered ought out of her lips, wherewith she bound *herself*;

7 And her husband heard *it*, and held his peace at her in the day that he heard *it*: then *all her* vows *abideth firm*, and her bonds wherewith she bound *herself abideth firm*.

8 But if her husband disallowed her on the day that he heard *it*; then he shall make her vow which she vowed, and that which she uttered with her lips, wherewith she bound *herself*, of none effect: and the LORD shall forgive her.

9 But every vow of a widow, and of her that is ^odivorced, wherewith they have bound *themselves*, *abideth firm* against her.

10 And if she vowed in her husband's house, or bound *herself* by a bond with an oath;

11 And her husband heard *it*, and held his peace at her, *and* disallowed her not: then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she bound *herself abideth firm*.

12 But if her husband ^ohath utterly made them void on the day he heard *them*; *then* whatsoever proceeded out of her lips concerning her vows, or concerning the bond of *herself*, shall not stand: her husband hath made them void; and the LORD shall forgive her.

13 Every vow, and every binding oath to afflict the ²soul, her husband may establish it, or her husband may make it void.

14 But if her husband ^oaltogether hold his peace at her from day to day; then he establisheth all her vows, or all her bonds, which *are* upon her: he confirmeth them, because he held his peace at her in the day that he heard *them*.

15 But if he shall any ways make them void after that he hath heard *them*; then he shall bear her ^oiniquity."

16 These *are* the statutes, which the LORD commanded Moses, between a man and his wife, between the father and his daughter, *being yet* in her youth in her father's house.

30: 1-16. LAWS AS TO VOWS.

- 1, 2. Vows made by men.
3-15. Vows made by women.
16. Vows made by men and women.

1 heads = rulers or princes. **children** = sons.
2 vow a vow. Fig. *Polyptoton* (Ap. 6) = make a solemn promise.
soul. Heb. *nephesh* (Ap. 13), used in this chapter twelve times for the whole (responsible) person. **break** = Heb. profane.

3-15. VOWS MADE BY WOMEN.

- 3-5. Virgin.
6-8. Wife.
9. Widow (or Divorcee).
10-15. Wife.

3 and = or. **bind ... a bond.** Fig. *Polyptoton* = make a solemn bond.
4 shall stand = abideth firm. Cp. Gen. 23. 17, 20. Ps. 19. 7. Isa. 14. 24; 40. 8. Jer. 44. 29. **7 her.** Some codices, with Sam., Sept., Syr., and Vulg., read "all her", as in v. 4.
9 divorced. Heb. "put away [from her husband]". Cp. Lev. 21. 7.
12 hath utterly made them void. Fig. *Polyptoton* (Ap. 6). Heb. "a making void he hath made them void". Fig. well represented by the word "utterly". See note on Gen. 26. 28.
14 altogether, &c. Heb. "a holding his peace, he held his peace". Fig. *Polyptoton* (Ap. 6), well translated by "altogether".
15 iniquity. Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause), Ap. 6, for the punishment occasioned by it. Heb. '*avah*. Ap. 44. iv.

31: 1-54. EVENT: MOSES' VENGEANCE ON MIDINITES

- 1-4. Commands.
5-13. Obedience.
14-30. Commands (14-20) by Moses; 21-24 by Eleazar; 25-30 By Jehovah.
31-54. Obedience.

1 spake. See note on 1. 1. **2 Avenge.** Heb. revenge the revengement. Fig. *Polyptoton* (Ap. 6) = execute due vengeance.
children = sons. **afterward.** Sam., Jon., Sept., Syr., and Vulg. read "and afterward". **be gathered, &c.** Cp. 27. 13.
3 avenge the LORD of Midian = render the vengeance of Jehovah upon Midian. Cp. ch. 25. 17.
5 armed = assigned to or for, &c.

31 And the LORD ^ospake unto Moses, saying,
2 "Avenge the *sons* of Israel of the Midianites: *and afterward* shalt thou ^obe gathered unto thy people."
3 And Moses spake unto the People, saying, "Arm some of yourselves unto the war, and let them go against the Midianites, and *render the vengeance of the LORD upon Midian*.
4 Of every tribe a thousand, throughout all the tribes of Israel, shall ye send to the war."
5 So there were delivered out of the thousands of Israel, a thousand of *every* tribe, twelve thousand *assigned to* war.

6 And Moses sent them to the war, a thousand of *every* tribe, them and ^oPhinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, to the war, with the holy *vessels*, and the *alarm trumpets* to blow in his hand.

7 And they warred against the Midianites, *according as* the LORD commanded Moses; and they slew all the males.

8 And they slew the kings of Midian, beside the rest of them that were slain; namely, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, ^ofive kings of Midian: ^oBalaam also the son of Beor they ^oslew with the sword.

9 And the *sons* of Israel took *all* the women of Midian captives, and their little ones, and took the spoil of all their cattle, and all their flocks, and all their goods.

10 And they *burnt down* all their cities wherein they dwelt, and all their goodly *fortified places*, with fire.

11 And they took all the spoil, and all the *booty*, *both* of men and of beasts.

12 And they brought the ^ocaptives, and the prey, and the spoil, unto Moses, and Eleazar the priest, and unto *all the* congregation of the *sons* of Israel, unto the camp at the plains of Moab, which *are* by Jordan *near* Jericho.

13 And Moses, and Eleazar the priest, and all the princes of the congregation, went forth to ^omeet them without the camp.

14 And Moses was ^owroth with the officers of the host, *with* the captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, which came from the *battle array of the war*.

15 And Moses said unto them, "Have ye saved all the women alive?"

16 Behold, ^othese caused the *sons* of Israel, through the *word* of Balaam, to commit ^otrespass against the LORD in the matter of Peor, and there was a plague among the congregation of the LORD.

17 Now therefore kill every male among the little ones, and kill every woman that hath known man by lying with *a male*.

18 But all the women children, that have not known a man by lying with him, keep alive for yourselves.

19 And do ye abide without the camp seven days: whosoever hath killed any ^operson, and whosoever hath touched any slain, purify *both* yourselves and your ¹²captives on the third day, and on the seventh day.

20 And purify all *your* raiment, and all that is made of skins, and all work of goats' *hair*, and all things made of wood."

21 And Eleazar the priest said unto the men of war which *had come* to the battle, "This *is* the *statute* of the law which the LORD commanded Moses;

22 Only the gold, and the silver, *and the* brass, *and the* iron, *and the* tin, and the lead,

23 Every thing that may abide the fire, ye shall make *it* go through the fire, and it shall be clean: nevertheless it shall be purified with the ^owater of separation: and all that abideth

6 Phinehas. Cp. 25. 7-15. **instruments** = vessels. **trumpets** = alarm trumpets, which were also prayer trumpets. Cp. 10. 9, 10. **7 as** = according as. **8 Evi.** Cp. Josh. 13. 21. **five kings:** called princes or dukes of Sihon, Josh. 13. 21. **Balaam.** Cp. Josh. 13. 22. **slew.** Balaam thus did not "die the death of the righteous". Cp. 23. 10. **10 burnt** = burnt up, or down. Heb. *saraph*. Ap. 43. I. viii. The same judgment is in store for spiritual fornication. Rev. 17. 16; 18. 8. **castles** = fortified places. **11 prey** = booty. Heb. *malkoah*. First occurrence. Always used of animated prey. Cp. v. 32. **12 captives.** Heb. captivity. **the.** Some codices, with Sam., Jon., Sept., Syr., and Vulg., read "all the". **13 meet them:** as Melchizedek met Abram (Gen. 14. 17). **14 wroth.** Moses meek in his own matters, but not in Jehovah's. In these there was a "godly jealousy". **battle.** Heb. battle of the war = "the [battle] array (or host) of the war", or martial host. **16 these.** Cp. 25. 2. **counsel** = word, or doctrine (Rev. 2. 14). **trespass** = Heb. *ma'al*. Cp. Ap. 44. xi. **17 him** = male. **19 person** = soul. Heb. *nephesh* (Ap. 13). **21 went** = came, or had come **ordinance** = statute. **22 the.** Some codices, with Sam., Jon., Sept., Syr., and Vulg., read "and the" in each of these three instances, making the Fig. *Polysyndeton*. **iron.** Found in Egypt as early as 2800 B.C. **23 water of separation.** See ch. 19. **25 spake.** See note on 1. 1. **28 tribute** = computed value, assigned to Jehovah. Heb. *mekes*. Occurs only in this chapter. **soul.** Heb. *nephesh*. **persons** = men. Heb. *'adam*. **29 give it.** An extra portion in addition to Deut. 18. 1, 2 and Num. 18. 19. So Abram, Gen. 14. 20. **30 of the.** Some codices, with Sam., Jon., Sept., Syr., and Vulg., read "and of the". **tabernacle** = habitation. Heb. *mishkan*. Ap. 40.

not the fire ye shall make go through the water.

24 And ye shall wash your clothes on the seventh day, and ye shall be clean, and afterward ye shall come into the camp."

25 And the LORD ^ospake unto Moses, saying,

26 "Take the sum of the prey that was taken, *both* of man and of beast, thou, and Eleazar the priest, and the chief fathers of the congregation:

27 And divide the prey into two parts; between them that took the war upon them, who went out to battle, and between all the congregation:

28 And levy a *computed value, assigned to the LORD* of the men of war which went out to battle: one ^osoul of five hundred, *both* of the *men*, and of the beeves, and of the asses, and of the sheep:

29 Take *it* of their half, and ^ogive *it* unto Eleazar the priest, *for* an heave offering of the LORD.

30 And of the *sons* of Israel's half, thou shalt take one portion of fifty, of the *men, and of the* beeves, *and of the* asses, and of the flocks, of all manner of beasts, and give them unto the Levites, which keep the charge of the *habitation* of the LORD."

31 And Moses and Eleazar the priest did *according as* the LORD commanded Moses.

32 And the booty, *being* the rest of the prey which the ²⁸men of war had caught, was six hundred thousand and seventy thousand and five thousand sheep,

33 And threescore and twelve thousand *oxen*,

34 And threescore and one thousand asses,

35 And thirty and two thousand ^opersons in all, of woman that had not known *male* by lying with him.

36 And the half, *which was* the portion of them that went out *for the host*, was in number three hundred thousand and seven and thirty thousand and five hundred sheep:

37 And the LORD's ²⁸*computed value* of the sheep was six hundred and threescore and fifteen.

38 And the *oxen were* thirty and six thousand; of which the LORD's ²⁸*computed value was* threescore and twelve.

39 And the asses *were* thirty thousand and five hundred; of which the LORD's *computed value was* threescore and one.

40 ^oAnd the *souls of man were* sixteen thousand; of which the LORD's ²⁸*computed value was* thirty and two *souls*.

41 And Moses gave the *computed value*, which was the LORD's heave offering, unto Eleazar the priest, *according as* the LORD commanded Moses.

42 And of the *sons* of Israel's half, which Moses divided from the men that warred,

43 (Now the half *that pertained unto* the congregation was three hundred thousand and thirty thousand *and* seven thousand and five hundred sheep,

44 And thirty and six thousand *oxen*,

45 And thirty thousand asses and five hundred,

46 And sixteen thousand ⁴⁰persons;) **47** Even of the *sons* of Israel's half, Moses took one portion of fifty, *both* of man and of beast, and ^ogave them unto the Levites, which kept the charge of the *habitation* of the LORD; *according as* the LORD commanded Moses.

48 And the officers which *were* over thousands of the host, the captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds, came near unto Moses:

49 And they said unto Moses, "Thy servants have taken the sum of the men of war which *are* under our charge, and there lacketh not one man of us.

50 We have therefore brought an ^ooblation for the LORD, what every man hath gotten, of *vessels* of gold, chains, and bracelets, rings, earrings, and tablets, to make an ^oatonement for our ^osouls before the LORD."

51 And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of them, *even* all wrought *vessels*.

52 And all the gold of the *heave offering* that they ^ooffered up to the LORD, of the captains of thousands, and of the captains of hundreds, was sixteen thousand seven hundred and fifty shekels.

31 as = according as. **33 beeves**. Old English (from the French), for oxen. **35 persons**. Heb. pl. of *nephesh*. **man** = male.

36 to war = to, or, for the host.

40 And the persons. Fig. *Epanadiplosis*. Ap. 6.
persons = souls. Heb. *nephesh* (pl.). Ap. 13. Lit. soul of man.

47 gave them. See I Chron. 9. 2. Heb. *nathan*, to give. Hence their name, "Nethinim." **50 oblation**. This was voluntary. The levy in v. 25, &c, was commanded. See Lev. 2. 4. **jewels** = instruments or vessels. **atonement**. See note on Ex. 29. 33.

souls. Heb. pl. of *nephesh*. Ap. 13.

52 offering = heave offering. See Ap. 43. II. viii., and note on Ex. 29. 27. **offered up** = heaved. **shekels**. See Ap. 51. II.

54 tabernacle = tent. Heb. *'ohel*. See Ap. 40.

32: 1--36: 13. DIVISION OF LAND: JOURNEYINGS AND ORDER (SETTLEMENT).

32: 1-42. Division: East of Jordan.
33: 1-49. Journeyings.
33: 50-- 36: 13. Division: West of Jordan.

32: 1-42. DIVISION OF LAND: JOURNEYINGS AND ORDER (SETTLEMENT).

1 children = sons. **cattle**. In Heb. this verse begins and ends with the word "cattle". Fig. *Epanadiplosis* (Ap. 6.), to emphasise the first cause of this division. **behold**. Fig. *Asterismos*, to strengthen the emphasis.

3 Ataroth, &c. These were the places in the countries of Sihon and Og, on the east of Jordan. Cp. Josh. 16. 2, 5, 7. **Dibon**. Cp. 21. 30. Josh. 13. 9, 17. **Nimrah**. Called Beth-nimrah, v. 36, and Nimrim. Isa. 15. 6. Cp. Josh. 13. 27. **Heshbon**. 21. 26. Josh. 13. 17.

Shebam. Called Shibmah, v. 38. Cp. Josh. 13. 19, Isa. 16. 8, 9. Jer. 48. 32. **Beon**. Called Baal-meon, v. 38; Beth-meon, Jer. 48. 23; and Beth-baal-meon, Josh. 13. 17.

4 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. **is**. Heb "it [is]".

53 (*For* the men of war had taken spoil, every man for himself.)

54 And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and brought *it* into the *tent* of the congregation, *for* a memorial for the *sons* of Israel before the LORD.

32 Now the *sons* of Reuben and the *sons* of Gad had a very great multitude of ^ocattle: and when they saw the land of Jazer, and the land of Gilead, that, ^obehold, the place *was* a place for cattle;

2 The *sons* of Gad and the *sons* of Reuben came and spake unto Moses, and to Eleazar the priest, and unto the princes of the congregation, saying,

3 ^o"Ataroth, and ^oDibon, and Jazer, and ^oNimrah, and ^oHeshbon, and Elealeh, and ^oShebam, and Nebo, and ^oBeon,

4 *Even* the country which the LORD smote before the congregation of Israel, *it is* a land for cattle, and thy servants have cattle:"

5 "Wherefore," said they, "if we have found grace in thy sight, let this land be given unto thy servants for a possession, *and* bring us not over Jordan."

6 And Moses said unto the *sons* of Gad and to the *sons* of Reuben, "Shall your brethren go to war, and shall ye sit here?"

7 And wherefore discourage ye the heart of the *sons* of Israel from going over into the land which the LORD hath given them?

8 Thus did your fathers, when I sent them from Kadesh-barnea to see the land.

9 For when they went up unto the valley of ^oEshcol, and saw the land, they discouraged the heart of the *sons* of Israel, that they should not go into the land which the LORD had given them.

10 And the LORD's anger was kindled *on that day*, and He swore, saying,

11 'Surely none of the men that came up out of Egypt, from twenty years old and upward, shall see the land which I swear ^ounto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob; because they have not wholly followed Me:

12 Save Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite, and Joshua the son of Nun: for they have wholly followed the LORD.'

13 And the LORD's anger was kindled against Israel, and He made them wander in the wilderness forty years, until all *the men of that generation*, that had done ^oevil in the sight of the LORD, was consumed.

14 And, ^obehold, ye are risen up in your fathers' stead, *a crew* of ^osinful men, to augment yet the fierce anger of the LORD toward Israel.

15 For if ye turn away from after Him, He will yet again *leave them behind* in the wilderness; and ye shall destroy all this People."

16 And they came near unto him, and said, "We will build sheepfolds here for our cattle, and cities for our little ones:

17 But we ourselves will go ready armed before the *sons* of Israel, until we have brought them unto their place: and our little ones shall dwell in the fenced cities because of the inhabitants of the land.

18 We ^owill not return unto our houses, until the *sons* of Israel have inherited every man his inheritance.

19 For we will not inherit with them on yonder side Jordan, or forward; because our inheritance is fallen to us on this side Jordan eastward."

20 And Moses said unto them, "If ye will do this thing, if ye will go armed before the LORD to war,

21 And will go all of you armed over Jordan before the LORD, until He hath driven out His enemies from before Him,

22 And the land be subdued before the LORD: then afterward ye shall return, and be guiltless before the LORD, and before Israel; and this land shall be your possession before the LORD.

23 But if ye will not do so, ¹⁴behold, ye have sinned against

9 Eshcol. Cp. 13. 23, 24. **10** the same time. Heb. "on that day".

11 unto Abraham, &c. All three mentioned together here as equally subjects of the oath of Jehovah. Cp. Gen. 50. 24.

13 the generation.: or, the men of that generation. evil. Heb. *ra'a'*.

14 behold. Fig. *Asterismos* (Ap. 6), to emphasize what follows.

increase = a crew, multitude, or brood. sinful. Heb. *chat'a*. Ap. 44. i.

15 leave them: or leave them behind. **18** will not return. Promise fulfilled (Josh. 22. 3, 4). man. Heb. *'ish* (Ap. 14).

25 spake. Heb. text reads sing., "he spake", and by Fig. *Heterosis* (of Number), Ap. 6, might be translated plural, "they spake". But "they spake" is the actual reading in several codices: Sam., Jon., Onk., Sept., Syr., and Vulg. It is also the *Sevir* reading. See Ap. 34.

as = according as. **27** will pass over. Cp. Josh. 4. 12.

29 every man = all. **30** armed . . . they. Between these two words the Sept. has "to do battle before Jehovah, then shall ye bring over their baggage, and their wives, and their cattle earlier than you into the land of Canaan; so shall" (they have possession), &c.

32. 33-42 [For Structure see next page].

33 Moses gave. Cp. Deut. 3. 12. Josh. 13. 8; 22. 4.

the LORD: and be sure your sin will find you out.

24 Build you cities for your little ones, and folds for your sheep; and do that which hath proceeded out of your mouth."

25 And the *sons* of Gad and the *sons* of Reuben *they spake* unto Moses, saying, "Thy servants will do *according as* my lord commandeth.

26 Our little ones, our wives, our flocks, and all our cattle, shall be there in the cities of Gilead:

27 But thy servants ^owill pass over, every man armed for war, before the LORD to battle, as my lord saith."

28 So concerning them Moses commanded Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the chief fathers of the tribes of the *sons* of Israel:

29 And Moses said unto them, "If the *sons* of Gad and the *sons* of Reuben will pass with you over Jordan, *all* armed to battle, before the LORD, and the land shall be subdued before you; then ye shall give them the land of Gilead for a possession:

30 But if they will not pass over with you armed [*to do battle before the LORD, then shall ye bring over their baggage, and their wives, and their cattle earlier than you into the land of Canaan; so shall they have possession*] among you in the land of Canaan."

31 And the *sons* of Gad and the *sons* of Reuben answered, saying, "As the LORD hath said unto thy servants, so will we do.

32 We will pass over armed before the LORD into the land of Canaan, that the possession of our inheritance on this side Jordan *may be ours*."

33 And ^oMoses gave unto them, *even* to the *sons* of Gad, and to the *sons* of Reuben, and unto half the tribe of Manasseh the son of Joseph, the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, and the kingdom of Og king

of Bashan, the land, with the cities thereof in the *borders*, even the cities of the country round about.

34 And the *sons* of Gad built Dibon, and Ataroth, and Aroer,

35 And Atroth, Shophan, and Jaazer, and Jogbehah,

36 And Beth-nimrah, and Beth-haran, fenced cities: and folds for sheep.

37 And the *sons* of Reuben built Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Kirjathaim,

38 And Nebo, and Baal-meon, (their names being changed,) and Shibmah: and gave other names unto the cities which they builded.

39 And the *sons* of Machir the son of Manasseh went to Gilead, and took it, and dispossessed the Amorite which was in it.

40 And Moses gave Gilead unto Machir the son of Manasseh; and he dwelt therein.

41 And ^oJair the son of Manasseh went and took the small towns thereof, and called them ^oHavoth-jair.

42 And Nobah went and took Kenath, and the ^ovillages thereof, and called it Nobah, after his own name.

33 These *are* the ^ojourneys of the *sons* of Israel, which went forth out of the land of Egypt with their armies under the hand of Moses and Aaron.

2 And Moses ^owrote their goings out according to their journeys by the ^ocommandment of the LORD: and these *are* their journeys according to their goings out.

3 And they departed from Rameses in the first month, on the fifteenth day of the first month; on the morrow after the passover the *sons* of Israel went out with an high hand in the sight of all ^othe Egyptians.

4 For ^othe Egyptians buried all *their* firstborn, which the LORD had smitten among them: ^oupon their gods also the LORD executed judgments.

5 And the *sons* of Israel removed from Rameses, and pitched in Succoth.

6 And they departed from Succoth, and pitched in Etham, which *is* in the edge of the wilderness.

7 And they removed from Etham, and turned again unto Pi-hahiroth, which *is* before Baal-zephon: and they pitched before Migdol.

8 And they departed *from Pi-hahiroth*, and passed through the midst of the sea into the wilderness, and went three days' journey in the wilderness of Etham, and pitched in Marah.

9 And they removed from Marah, and came unto ^oElim: and in Elim *were* twelve fountains of water, and threescore and ten palm trees; and they pitched there.

10 And they removed from Elim, and encamped ^oby the Red sea.

11 And they removed from the Red sea, and encamped in the ^owilderness of Sin.

32: 33-42. COMPLIANCE OF MOSES. (GRANT TO THE TWO-AND-A-HALF TRIBES).

33-	Gad	}	Distribution.
-33-	Reuben		
-33.	Half Manasseh	}	Possession.
34-36.	Gad.		
37, 38.	Reuben		
39-42.	Half Manasseh		

coasts = borders, or confines. **41** **Jair**. In the Heb. this verse begins and ends with the word "Jair". Fig. *Epanadiplosis* (Ap. 6).

Havoth = the encampments, or tent villages (of Jair).

42 **villages**. Heb. daughters; depending on the mother or metropolitan city. Fig. *Prosopopoeia* (Ap. 6).

33: 1-49. JOURNEYINGS.

1-15.	<i>First Period.</i> Rameses to Sinai. Twelve stations.
16, 17.	<i>Second Period.</i> Sinai to Rithmah (=Kadesh) (first time). Three stations.
18-36.	<i>Third Period.</i> Rithmah to Kadesh (second time). Eighteen stations. 38 years. No history.
37-49.	<i>Fourth Period.</i> Kadesh (second time) to Plains of Moab. 40 th year. Ten stations.

33: 1-15. FIRST PERIOD.

1 **journeys**. Heb. pullings up: i. e. of the tent-pegs, or the breakings up of the camps. **children** = sons.

2 **wrote**. See note on Ex. 17.14, and Ap. 47. **commandment**.

Heb. "mouth", put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause) for what is spoken by it.

3, 4 **the Egyptians**: repeated = Fig. *Anadiplosis* (Ap. 6).

4 **upon their gods**. Cp. Ex. 12.12; 18. 8,11.

8 **before Pi-hahiroth**. Heb. text and R. V. = "before Hahiroth"; but this differs from the other two occurrences of the name (Ex. 14. 2, 9), in all three of which it is *Pi-hahiroth*. A special various reading called *Sevir* (Ap. 34) has the full name Pi-hahiroth in this verse. The A.V. has kept the Pi as well, and made it "before Pi". It should, perhaps, read here, as in every other case in this chapter, "from Pi-hahiroth".

9 **Elim**. Cp. Ex. 15. 27; 16. 1. **10** **by the Red sea**. Not named before. **11** **wilderness of Sin**. Ex. 16. 1, 2.

12 **Dophkah**. Not named before. **13** **Alush**. Not named before.

14 **Rephidim**. Cp. Ex. 17.

15 **wilderness of Sinai**. Cp. Ex. 19. 1. Acts 7. 38.

33: 16-17. SECOND PERIOD.

16 **Kibroth-hattaavjah**. Cp. 11. 4-34. **17** **Hazeroth**. Cp. Num. 11. 35.

33: 18-36. THIRD PERIOD.

18 **Bithmah**. Cp. 13. 1-3. Whence the spies went to view the land: means "Juniper": well named for the evil tongues of the spies. Cp. Ps. 120. 3, 4.

12 And they took their journey out of the wilderness of Sin, and encamped in ^oDophkah.

13 And they departed from Dophkah, and encamped in ^oAlush.

14 And they removed from Alush, and encamped at ^oRephidim, where was no water for the people to drink.

15 And they departed from Rephidim, and pitched in the ^owilderness of Sinai.

16 And they removed from the desert of Sinai, and pitched at ^oKibroth-hattaavah.

17 And they departed from Kibroth-hattaavah, and encamped at ^oHazeroth.

18 And they departed from Hazeroth, and pitched in ^oRithmah.

19 And they departed from Rithmah, and pitched at ^oRimmon-parez.

20 And they departed from Rimmon-parez, and pitched in Libnah.

21 And they removed from Libnah, and pitched at ^oRissah.

22 And they journeyed from Rissah, and pitched in Kehelathah.

23 And they went from Kehelathah, and pitched in mount Shapher.

24 And they removed from mount Shapher, and encamped in Haradah.

25 And they removed from Haradah, and pitched in Makheloth.

26 And they removed from Makheloth, and encamped at Tahath.

27 And they departed from Tahath, and pitched at Tarah.

28 And they removed from Tarah, and pitched in Mithcah.

29 And they went from Mithcah, and pitched in Hashmonah.

30 And they departed from Hashmonah, and encamped at Moseroth.

31 And they departed from Moseroth, and pitched in Bene-jaakan.

32 And they removed from Bene-jaakan, and encamped at Hor-hagidgad.

33 And they went from Hor-hagidgad, and pitched in ^oJotbathah.

34 And they removed from Jotbathah, and encamped at Ebronah.

35 And they departed from Ebronah, and encamped at ^oEzion-gaber.

36 And they removed from Ezion-gaber, and pitched in the wilderness of Zin, which *is* Kadesh.

37 And they removed from Kadesh, and pitched in mount Hor, in the edge of the land of Edom.

38 And Aaron the priest went up into mount Hor at the ²commandment of the LORD, and died there, in the fortieth year after the *sons* of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the first *day* of the fifth month.

39 And Aaron was an hundred and twenty and three years old when he died in ^omount Hor.

40 And ^oking Arad the Canaanite, which dwelt in the south in the land of Canaan, heard of the coming of the *sons* of Israel.

41 And they departed from mount Hor, and pitched in Zalmonah.

42 And they departed from Zalmonah, and pitched in Punon.

43 And they departed from Punon, and pitched in Oboth.

44 And they departed from Oboth, and pitched in *the ruins of Abarim*, in the border of Moab.

45 And they departed from Iim, and pitched in *Dibon*

19 Bimmon-parez. Not named before. **21 Rissah.** Not elsewhere mentioned. **33 Jotbathah.** Cp. Deut. 10. 7.

35 Ezion-gaber. Cp. Deut. 2. 8. Edom's seaport on the Red Sea.

33: 37-49. FOURTH PERIOD.

38 fortieth year. The number of Probation (Ap. 10).

39 died. Cp. 20. 24, 26, &c, born 1575 B. C. **mount Hor.** Cp. 21. 4.

40 king Arad. Cp. 21. 1-3. **44 Ije-abarim** = heaps, or ruins, of Abarim. "Iim", v. 45, probably an abbreviation.

45 Dibon-gad = Dibon of the tribe of Gad. Cp. Num. 21. 30. So called because it was appropriated by Gad (32. 34); and to distinguish it from another Dibon given to Reuben (Josh. 13. 15, 17).

47 Nebo. Where Moses died. Deut. 32. 49, 50; 34. 1, 5.

33: 50--36: 12. DIVISION WEST OF JORDAN.

33: 50. The Plains of Moab.

33: 51--34: 29. The Land of Canaan.

35: 1. The Plains of Moab.

35: 2--36: 12. The Land of Canaan.

33: 51--34: 29. THE LAND OF CANAAN.

33: 51--34: 15. THE DIVISION.

52 drive out. This was one of the great purposes for which the sword of Israel was raised up. Cp. Deut. 7.1, 2. Ex. 23. 33. See App. 23 and 25.

53 inhabitants of the land. Fig. *Ellipsis* (Ap. 6) correctly supplied.

Heb. "land" is put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Subject), for the inhabitants.

54 ye shall divide. Cp. 26. 53.

of the tribe of Gad.

46 And they removed from Dibon-gad, and encamped in Almon-diblathaim.

47 And they removed from Almon-diblathaim, and pitched in the mountains of Abarim, before ^oNebo.

48 And they departed from the mountains of Abarim, and pitched in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho.

49 And they pitched by Jordan, from Beth-jesimoth *even* unto Abel-shittim in the plains of Moab.

50 And the LORD ^ospake unto Moses in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying,

51 "Speak unto the *sons* of Israel, and say unto them, 'When ye are passed over Jordan into the land of Canaan;

52 Then ye shall ^odrive out all the inhabitants of the land from before you, and destroy all their pictures, and destroy all their molten images, and quite pluck down all their high places:

53 And ye shall dispossess *the* ^oinhabitants of the land, and dwell therein: for I have given you the land to possess *it*.

54 And ye ^oshall divide the land by lot for an inheritance among your families: *and* to the more ye shall give the more inheritance, and to the fewer ye shall give the less inheritance: every man's *inheritance* shall be in the place where his lot falleth; according to the tribes of your fathers ye shall inherit.

55 But if ye will ^onot drive out the inhabitants of the land from before you; then it shall come to pass, that those which ye let remain of them *shall be for pricks* in your eyes, and thorns in your sides, and shall vex you in the land wherein ye dwell.

56 Moreover it shall come to pass, *that I shall do unto you, as I thought to do unto them.* ”

34 And the LORD ^ospake unto Moses, saying,

2 “Command the *sons* of Israel, and say unto them, ^o“When ye come into the land of Canaan; (this *is* the land that shall fall unto you for an inheritance, *even* the land of Canaan with the *borders* thereof:)

3 Then your ^osouth quarter shall be from the wilderness of Zin along by the coast of Edom, and your south border shall be the outmost coast of the ^osalt sea eastward:

4 And your border shall turn from the south to the ascent of *Maaleh-akrabbim*, and pass on to Zin: and the *ascending* thereof shall be from the south to Kadesh-barnea, and shall go on to Hazar-addar, and pass on to Azmon:

5 And the border shall fetch a compass from Azmon unto the ^oriver of Egypt, and the goings out of it shall be at the sea.

6 And *as for* the western border, ye shall even have the great sea for a border: this shall be your west border.

7 And this shall be your north border: from the *Mediterranean* sea ye shall *mark out* for you ^omount Hor:

8 From mount Hor ye shall *mark out your border* unto the entrance of ^oHamath; and the goings forth of the border shall be to Zedad:

9 And the border shall go on to Ziphron, and the goings out of it shall be at Hazar-enan: this shall be your north border.

10 And ye shall *mark out* your east border from Hazar-enan to Shepham:

11 And the coast shall go down from Shepham to ^oRiblah, on the east side of Ain; and the border shall descend, and shall reach unto the side of the sea of ^oChinnereth eastward:

12 And the border shall go down to Jordan, and the goings out of it shall be at the salt sea: this shall be your land with the coasts thereof round about.’ ”

13 And Moses commanded the *sons* of Israel, saying, “This *is* the land which ye shall inherit by lot, which the LORD commanded to give unto the nine tribes, and to the half tribe:

14 ^oFor the tribe of the *sons* of Reuben according to the house of their fathers, and the tribe of the *sons* of Gad according to the house of their fathers, have received *their inheritance*; and half the tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance:

15 The two tribes and the half tribe have received their inheritance on this side Jordan *near* Jericho eastward, toward the sunrising.”

55 not drive out. Alas! they did not. Cp. Josh. 13. 13; 15. 63; 16. 10. Judg. 1. 19, 21, 28, 29, 30-36; 2. 1-5. See [Ap. 25](#).

pricks. Cp. Josh. 23.13. = for pricks. Cp. Ezek. 28. 24. Judg. 2. 3.

34. 1 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. [Ap. 4](#). **spake.** See note on 1.1.

2 children = sons. **When ye come.** After the final command (above) follow instructions as to the quiet possession of the land thus cleared of enemies.

coasts = borders, or confines.

3 south quarter. Cp. Josh. 15. 1. Begins at east corner.

salt sea. So v. 12.

4 Akrabbim = Maaleh-akrabbim. Josh. 15. 3. = the ascent of scorpions.

Cp. Deut. 8.15. **going forth = ascending.** Cp. Josh. 15. 3.

5 river. Heb. *nachal*, a wady; not *nahar*, a river. Here used of "Sihor", and called the river of Egypt. Cp. Gen. 15. 18, where it is *nahar* = the Nile.

7 great sea: i. e. the Mediterranean, a modern name for the Great Sea.

point out = mark out or claim. Heb. *ta'ah*. Occurs only here.

mount Hor. Not the mount Hor where Aaron died, which was in the south corner of Edom (33. 37, 38), but another, in the north, mount Hermon, a spur of the Lebanon (Josh. 13. 5). Hermon had several names. Cp. Deut. 3. 9; 4. 48.

8 Hamath. In Amos 6. 2 called "Hamath the great", mentioned as in the north border.

11 Biblah. A city in Hamath, where God executed His judgment on two kings of Judah and others (2 Kings 23. 33; 25. 6, 20, 21. Jer. 39. 5, 6).

Chinnereth. Cp. Josh. 12. 3; 13. 27. In New Testament "the sea of Galilee" and "sea of Tiberias" (John 6. 1); also "the lake of Gennesaret" (Luke 5. 1).

14 For the tribe. Cp. 32. 33. Josh. 14. 2, 3.

17 These are the names. Cp. 13. 2-16. See [Ap. 45](#).

Eleazar. Because he was the high priest, and had the breastplate with the lots, the "Urim and Thummim." See notes on Ex. 28. 30 and Num. 26. 55. Josh. 17. 4. See also Num. 27. 21.

19 Caleb. The only one of the spies, beside Joshua, left, ch. 13. 6, 30, and cp. 14. 24. Josh. 14. 6, &c.

16 And the LORD ¹spake unto Moses, saying,

17 ^o“These *are* the names of the men which shall divide the land unto you: ^oEleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun.

18 And ye shall take one prince of every tribe, to divide the land by inheritance.

19 And the names of the men *are* these: Of the tribe of Judah, ^oCaleb the son of Jephunneh.

20 And of the tribe of the *sons* of Simeon, Shemuel the son of Ammihud.

21 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Elidad the son of Chislon.

22 And the prince of the tribe of the *sons* of Dan, Bukki the son of Jogli.

23 The prince of the *sons* of Joseph, for the tribe of the *sons* of Manasseh, Hanniel the son of Ephod.

24 And the prince of the tribe of the *sons* of Ephraim, Kemuel the son of Shiptan.

25 And the prince of the tribe of the *sons* of Zebulun, Elizaphan the son of Parnach.

26 And the prince of the tribe of the *sons* of Issachar, Paltiel the son of Azzan.

27 And the prince of the tribe of the *sons* of Asher, Ahihud the son of Shelomi.

28 And the prince of the tribe of the *sons* of Naphtali, Pedahel the son of Ammihud.”

29 °These *are they* whom the LORD commanded to divide the inheritance unto the *sons* of Israel in the land of Canaan.

35 And the LORD °spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying,

2 “Command the *sons* of Israel, °that they give unto the Levites of the inheritance of their possession cities to dwell in; and ye shall give *also* unto the Levites suburbs for the cities round about them.

3 And the cities shall they have to dwell in; and the *pasture grounds* of them shall be for their cattle, and for their goods, and for all their beasts.

4 And the suburbs of the cities, which ye shall give unto the Levites, *shall reach* from the wall of the city and outward a thousand cubits round about.

5 And ye shall measure from without the city on the east side two thousand cubits, and on the south side two thousand cubits, and on the west side two thousand cubits, and on the north side two thousand cubits and the city *shall be* in the midst: this shall be *to you* the suburbs of the cities.

6 And among the cities which ye shall give unto the Levites *there shall be* °six cities for refuge, which ye shall appoint for the manslayer, that he may flee thither: and to them ye shall add forty and two cities.

7 So all the cities which ye shall give to the Levites *shall be* °forty and eight cities: them *shall ye give* with their suburbs.

8 And the cities which ye shall give *shall be* of the possession of the *sons* of Israel: from *them that have* many ye shall give many; but from *them that have* few ye shall give few: every one shall give of his cities unto the Levites °according to his inheritance which he inheriteth.”

9 And the LORD °spake unto Moses, saying,

10 “Speak unto the *sons* of Israel, and say unto them, °When ye be come over Jordan into the land of Canaan;

11 Then ye shall appoint you cities to be cities of refuge for you; that the slayer may flee thither, which killeth any °person *by misadventure*.

12 And they shall be unto you cities for refuge from the °avenger; that the manslayer die not, until he stand before the congregation in judgment.

13 And of these cities which ye shall give six cities shall ye have for refuge.

14 Ye shall give °three cities on this side Jordan, °and three cities shall ye give in the land of Canaan, *which* shall be cities of refuge.

29 These. See the order of the tribes in Ap. 45.

35. 1 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. spake. See note on 1. 1.

35: 2--36: 12. THE LAND OF CANAAN.

35: 2-34. Levitical cities.

36: 1-12. Heiresses.

2-34. THE LEVITICAL CITIES.

2-5. Levitical cities: description.

6-. Cities of refuge: number (6).

-6-8. Levitical cities: number (48).

9-34. Cities of refuge: description.

In this Structure the cities are given in Alternation; their number in an Introversion.

2 children = sons. **that they give.** Jehovah gives to the Nation; the Nation gives to the Levites.

3 suburbs = pasture grounds. **4 cubits.** See Ap. 51. III. 2.

5 to them. A special various reading called *Sevir* (Ap. 34) reads "to you", with which agree some codices, Sam., Jon., Sept., Syr., and one early printed edition.

6 six cities. See Deut. 4. 41. Josh. 20. 2, 7, 8; 21. 3.

7 forty and eight cities. Cp. Josh. 21. 11. So was Gen 49. 5, 7 fulfilled, that Levi should be "divided in Jacob and scattered in Israel". At first a curse, but changed to a blessing on account of Ex. 32. 26, 29.

8 according to his inheritance. Nine from Judah and Simeon; four from Benjamin; four from Ephraim; four from Dan; two from the half of Manasseh; two from the other half; four from Issachar; four from Asher; three from Naphtali; four from Zebulon; four from Reuben; four from Gad. Cp. Josh. 21. 9, 16, &c.

9-34. CITIES OF REFUGE: DESCRIPTION.

9-11-. The cities (general).

-11, 12. Purpose.

13-15-. The cities (particular).

-15-34. Purpose.

10 When ye be come. Cp. Deut. 19. 2. Josh. 20. 2.

11 person = soul. Heb. *nephesh*. Ap. 13.

at unawares = by misadventure.

12 avenger. Heb. *Goel*, to redeem, to ransom. First occurrence is Gen. 48. 16; next, Ex. 6. 6; 15. 13. *Goel*, when used in this connection, means to avenge bloodshed, as here; both were the duties of the next of kin, the kinsman. Our *Goel* not only redeems us from all evil, but avenges us of all our enemies. Rom. 8. 31-34.

14 three cities = Bezer, Ramoth, Golan (Deut. 4. 41-43).

and three = Kedesh, Shechem, Hebron (Josh. 20. 7). These were placed in due order, east and west, in two ranks:

Hebron over against Bezer.

Shechem over against Ramoth.

Kedesh over against Golan.

If the Lord enlarged their land, they were to add three more (Deut. 19. 8, 9).

-15-34 [For Structure see next page].

15 person = soul. Heb. *nephesh*. Ap. 13.

15 These six cities shall be a refuge, *both* for the *sons* of Israel, and for the stranger, and for the sojourner among them: that every one that killeth any °person unawares may flee thither.

16 And if he smite him with an instrument of iron, so that he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

17 And if he smite him with throwing a stone, wherewith he may die, and he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

18 Or *if* he smite him with an hand weapon of wood, wherewith he may die, and he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

19 The ^orevenger of blood himself shall slay the murderer: when he meeteth him, he shall slay him.

20 But if he thrust him ^oof hatred, or hurl at him by ^olaying of wait, that he die;

21 Or in enmity smite him with his hand, that he die: he that smote *him* shall surely be put to death; *for* he *is* a murderer: the revenger of blood shall slay the murderer, when he meeteth him.

22 But if he thrust him suddenly ^owithout enmity, or have cast upon him any thing without ²⁰laying of wait,

23 Or with any stone, wherewith a man may die, seeing *him* not, and cast *it* upon him, that he die, and *he not being his enemy*, neither sought his harm:

24 Then the congregation shall judge between the slayer and the ¹⁹revenger of blood according to these judgments:

25 And the congregation shall deliver the slayer out of the hand of the ¹⁹revenger of blood, and the congregation shall restore him to the city of his refuge, whither he was fled: and he shall abide in it unto the death of the high priest, which was anointed with the holy oil.

26 But if the slayer shall at any time come without the border of the city of his refuge, whither he was fled;

27 And the ¹⁹revenger of blood find him without the borders of the city of his refuge, and the revenger of blood kill the slayer; he shall not be guilty of blood:

28 Because he should have remained in the city of his refuge until the death of the high priest: but after the death of the high priest the slayer shall return into the land of his possession.

29 So these *things* shall be for *a regulative ordinance* unto you throughout your generations in all your *dwelling-places*.

30 Whoso killeth any ^operson, the murderer shall be put to death by the *evidence given by the mouth* of witnesses: but one witness shall not testify against any person *to cause him* to die.

31 Moreover ye shall take *no ransom* for the ^olife of a murderer, *if he has unlawfully caused death*: but he shall be surely put to death.

32 And ye shall take *no ransom* for him that is fled to the city of his refuge, that he should come again to dwell in the land, until the death of *the high priest*.

33 So ye shall not pollute the land *wherein ye are dwelling*: for *blood unlawfully shed* it defileth the land: and the land

-15-34. PURPOSE.

-15.	Positive.
16-21.	Negative.
22-25.	Positive.
26-34.	Negative.

19 *revenger of blood*. See note on v. 12,

20 *of hatred*. Deut. 19. 11, 12. *laying of wait* = fixing the eyes upon. Heb. *zediyyah*. Occurs only here and v. 22.

22 *without enmity*. Cp. Ex. 21. 13.

23 *was not his enemy*. Heb. "he not [being] his enemy".

26-34. NEGATIVE PURPOSE.

26-28.	Negative.
29.	Purpose secured.
30-32.	Negative.
33, 34.	Purpose secured.

29 *statute of judgment* = a regulative ordinance. Cp. 27. 11. *dwelling-places*.

30 *person* = soul. Heb. *nephesh*. Ap. 13. *mouth*. Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause), Ap. 6, for the *evidence* given by it.

31 *no satisfaction* = no ransom. Cp. Ps. 49. 7. Only God can redeem (v. 15). *life* = soul. Heb. *nephesh*. Ap. 13.

which is guilty of death = if he has unlawfully caused death: "guilty" being put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Effect), Ap. 6, for the crime which has caused it. Heb. "wicked, to die".

32 *priest*: i. e. the high priest. Some codices, with Sam., Sept., and Syr., read it so, as in v. 28.

33 *wherein ye are*. Some codices, with Sam., Syr., and Vulg., read "wherein ye are dwelling".

blood : i. e. blood unlawfully shed. *him that shed it*. Cp. Gen. 9. 6.

34 *Defile not* = Defile thou not. Some codices, with Sam., Onk., Jon., Sept., Syr., and Vulg., read "Defile ye not".

wherein = in the midst of which. *among* = in the midst of.

36: 1-12. HEIRESESSES.

1.	Applicants.
2-4.	Plea.
5.	Applicants.
6-12.	Response.

1 *chief fathers* = heads.

sons. A special various reading called *Sevir* (Ap. 34), with Syr., reads "son", as in v. 12. *children* = sons.

2 *The LORD*. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4.

my lord = Moses, to whom the commandment was given. 26. 52, 53, &c.; 27. 6, 7.

cannot be cleansed of the blood that is shed therein, but by the blood of ^ohim that shed it.

34 *Defile thou not* therefore the land which ye shall inhabit, *in the midst of which I dwell*: for *I the LORD dwell in the midst of the sons* of Israel.' "

36 And the *heads* of the families of the *sons* of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of the ^osons of Joseph, came near, and spake before Moses, and before the princes, the *heads* of the *sons* of Israel:

2 And they said, "The LORD commanded *Moses* to give the land for an inheritance by lot to the *sons* of Israel:

and **Moses** was commanded by the LORD to give the inheritance of Zelophehad our brother unto his daughters.

3 And if they be married to any of the sons of the *other* tribes of the **sons** of Israel, then shall their inheritance be taken from the inheritance of our fathers, and shall be put to the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they are received: so shall it be taken from the lot of our inheritance.

4 And when the ^ojubile of the **sons** of Israel shall be, then shall their inheritance be put unto the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they are received: so shall their inheritance be taken away from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers.”

5 And Moses commanded the **sons** of Israel according to the ^oword of the LORD, saying, “The tribe of the sons of Joseph hath said well.

6 This *is* the thing which the LORD doth command concerning the daughters of Zelophehad, saying, ‘Let them marry to whom they think best; only to the family of the tribe of their father shall they marry.

7 So shall not the inheritance of the **sons** of Israel remove from tribe to tribe: for every one of the **sons** of Israel shall **cleave** to the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers.

8 And every daughter, that possesseth an inheritance in any tribe of the **sons** of Israel, shall be wife unto one of the family of the tribe of her father, that the **sons** of Israel may

4 **jubile.** Cp. Lev. 25.

5 **word.** Heb. mouth. Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause), Ap. 6, for what is spoken by it.

7 **keep himself** = cleave.

8 **man.** Heb. *'ish*. Ap. 14. II.

13 **These.** This verse forms the closing Epilogue to the whole book of Numbers.

enjoy every man the inheritance of his fathers.

9 Neither shall the inheritance remove from *one* tribe to another tribe; but every one of the tribes of the **sons** of Israel shall keep himself to his own inheritance.’ ”

10 Even as the LORD commanded Moses, so did the daughters of Zelophehad:

11 For Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Noah, the daughters of Zelophehad, were married unto their father's brothers' sons:

12 *And* they were married into the families of the sons of Manasseh the son of Joseph, and their inheritance remained in the tribe of the family of their father.

13 ^oThese *are* the commandments and the judgments, which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses unto the **sons** of Israel in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho.